# **PCT**

# WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



# INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7:
A61P 41/00, 35/00, A61K 45/06
A2
(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/38786
(43) International Publication Date: 6 July 2000 (06.07.00)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/30692

(22) International Filing Date: 22 December 1999 (22.12.99)

(30) Priority Data:

60/113,786

23 December 1998 (23.12.98) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): G.D. SEARLE & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): McKEARN, John, P. [US/US]; 18612 Bable Meadows Drive, Glencoe, MO 63038 (US). GORDON, Gary [US/US]; 3282 University Avenue, Highland, IL 60035 (US). CUNNINGHAM, James, J. [CA/US]; 3733 North Bell Ave., Chicago, IL 60618 (US). GATELY, Stephen, T. [CA/US]; 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, IL 60067–8800 (US). KOKI, Alane, T. [US/US]; 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, MO 63013 (US). MASFERRER, Jaime, L. [CL/US]; 1213 Blairshire, Ballwin, MO 63011 (US).
- (74) Agents: KEANE, J., Timothy et al.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).

(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NQ, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published

Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

(54) Title: METHOD OF USING A CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITOR AND AN INTEGRIN ANTAGONIST AS A COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA

(57) Abstract

The present invention provides methods to treat or prevent neoplasia disorders in a mammal using a combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and an antineoplastic agent.

## FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain .	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
ΑU	Australia	GA	Gabon	ŁV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
ΛZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	1E	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of Americ
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

# METHOD OF USING A CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITOR AND AN INTEGRIN ANTAGONIST AS A COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA

#### 5 Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to combinations and methods for treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders in a mammal using two or more components with at least one component being an antiangiogenesis agent.

10

15

20

30

#### Background of the Invention

A neoplasm, or tumor, is an abnormal, unregulated, and disorganized proliferation of cell growth. A neoplasm is malignant, or cancerous, if it has properties of destructive growth, invasiveness and metastasis. Invasiveness refers to the local spread of a neoplasm by infiltration or destruction of surrounding tissue, typically breaking through the basal laminas that define the boundaries of the tissues, thereby often entering the body's circulatory system. Metastasis typically refers to the dissemination of tumor cells by lymphotics or blood vessels. Metastasis also refers to the migration of tumor cells by direct extension through serous cavities, or subarachnoid or other spaces.

Through the process of metastasis, tumor cell migration to other areas of the body establishes neoplasms in areas away from the site of initial appearance.

Cancer is now the second leading cause of death in the United States and over 8,000,000 persons in the United States have been diagnosed with cancer. In 1995, cancer accounted for 23.3% of all deaths in the United States. (See U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services,

2

National Center for Health Statistics, Health United States 1996-97 and Injury Chartbook 117 (1997)).

Cancer is not fully understood on the molecular 5 level. It is known that exposure of a cell to a carcinogen such as certain viruses, certain chemicals, or radiation, leads to DNA alteration that inactivates a "suppressive" gene or activates an "oncogene". Suppressive genes are growth regulatory genes, which 10 upon mutation, can no longer control cell growth. Oncogenes are initially normal genes (called prooncogenes) that by mutation or altered context of expression become transforming genes. The products of transforming genes cause inappropriate cell growth. More 15 than twenty different normal cellular genes can become oncogenes by genetic alteration. Transformed cells differ from normal cells in many ways, including cell morphology, cell-to-cell interactions, membrane content, cytoskeletal structure, protein secretion, gene 20 expression and mortality (transformed cells can grow indefinitely).

Cancer is now primarily treated with one or a combination of three types of therapies: surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy. Surgery involves the bulk removal of diseased tissue. While surgery is sometimes effective in removing tumors located at certain sites, for example, in the breast, colon, and skin, it cannot be used in the treatment of tumors located in other areas, such as the backbone, nor in the treatment of disseminated neoplastic conditions such as leukemia.

25

30

Chemotherapy involves the disruption of cell replication or cell metabolism. It is used most often in the treatment of breast, lung, and testicular cancer.

3

The adverse effects of systemic chemotherapy used in the treatment of neoplastic disease is most feared by 5 patients undergoing treatment for cancer. Of these adverse effects nausea and vomiting are the most common and severe side effects. Other adverse side effects include cytopenia, infection, cachexia, mucositis in 10 patients receiving high doses of chemotherapy with bone marrow rescue or radiation therapy; alopecia (hair loss ); cutaneous complications (see M.D. Abeloff, et al: Alopecia and Cutaneous Complications. P. 755-56. In Abeloff, M.D., Armitage, J.O., Lichter, A.S., and 15 Niederhuber, J.E. (eds) Clinical Oncology. Churchill Livingston, New York, 1992, for cutaneous reactions to chemotherapy agents), such as pruritis, urticaria, and angioedema; neurological complications; pulmonary and cardiac complications in patients receiving radiation or 20 chemotherapy; and reproductive and endocrine complications.

Chemotherapy-induced side effects significantly impact the quality of life of the patient and may dramatically influence patient compliance with treatment.

25

Additionally, adverse side effects associated with chemotherapeutic agents are generally the major dose-limiting toxicity (DLT) in the administration of these drugs. For example, mucositis, is one of the major dose limiting toxicity for several anticancer agents, including the antimetabolite cytotoxic agents 5-FU,

5

20

methotrexate, and antitumor antibiotics, such as doxorubicin. Many of these chemotherapy-induced side effects if severe, may lead to hospitalization, or require treatment with analgesics for the treatment of pain.

The adverse side effects induced by chemotherapeutic agents and radiation therapy have become of major importance to the clinical management of cancer patients.

- 10 U.S. Patent No. 5,854,205 describes an isolated endostatin protein that is an inhibitor of endothelial cell proliferation and angiogenesis.
  - U.S. Patent No. 5,843,925 describes a method for inhibiting angiogenesis and endothelial cell
- proliferation using a 7-[substituted amino]-9[(substituted glycyl0amido]-6-demethyl-6deoxytetracycline.
  - U.S. Patent No. 5,863,538 describes methods and compositions for targeting tumor vasculature of solid tumors using immunological and growth factor-based reagents in combination with chemotherapy and radiation.
  - U.S. Patent No. 5,837,682 describes the use of fragments of an endothelial cell proliferation inhibitor, angiostatin.
- U.S. Patent No. 5,861,372 describes the use of an aggregate endothelial inhibitor, angiostatin, and it use in inhibiting angiogenesis.
- U.S. Patent No. 5,885,795 describes methods and compositions for treating diseases mediated by undesired and uncontrolled angiogenesis by administering purified angiostatin or angiostatin derivatives.

WO 00/38786

20

5

PCT/US99/30692

PCT/GB97/00650 describes the use of cinnoline derivatives for use in the production of an antiangiogenic and/or vascular permeability reducing effect.

5 PCT/US97/09610 describes administration of an antiendogin monoclonal antibody, or fragments thereof, which is conjugated to at least one angiogenesis inhibitor or antitumor agent for use in treating tumor and angiogenesis-associated diseases.

10 PCT/IL96/00012 describes a fragment of the Thrombin B-chain for the treatment of cancer.

PCT/US95/16855 describes compositions and methods of killing selected tumor cells using recombinant viral vectors.

15 Ravaud, A. et al. describes the efficacy and tolerance of interleukin-2 (IL-2), interferon alpha-2a, and fluorouracil in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 8, 2728-32, 1998.

Stadler, W.M. et al. describes the response rate and toxicity of oral 13-cis-retinoic acid added to an outpatient regimen of subcutaneous interleukin-2 and interferon alpha in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 5, 1820-25, 1998

Rosenbeg, S.A. et al. describes treatment of

25 patients with metastatic melanoma using chemotherapy
with cisplatin, dacarbazine, and tamoxifen alone or in
combination with interleukin-2 and interferon alpha-2b.

J.Clin.Oncol. 17, No. 3, 968-75, 1999.

Tourani, J-M. et al describes treatment of renal cell carcinoma using interleukin-2, and interferon

5

10

15

alpha-2a administered in combination with fluorouracil. J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 7, 2505-13, 1998.

Majewski, S. describes the anticancer action of retinoids, vitamin D3 and cytokines (interferons and interleukin-12) as related to the antiangiogenic and antiproliferative effects. J.Invest.Dermatol. 108, No. 4, 571, 1997.

Ryan, C.W. describes treatment of patients with metastatic renal cell cancer w\*ith GM-CSF, Interleukin-2, and interferon-alpha plus oral cis-retinoic acid in patients with metastatic renal cell cancer.

J.Invest.Med. 46, No. 7, 274A, 1998.

Tai-Ping, D. describes potential anti-angiogenic therapies. Trends Pharmacol.Sci. 16, No. 2, 57-66, 1995.

Brembeck, F.H. describes the use of 13-cis retinoic acid and interferon alpha to treat UICC stage III/IV pancreatic cancer. Gastroenterology 114, No. 4, Pt. 2, A569, 1998.

20 Brembeck, F.H. describes the use of 13-cis retinoic acid and interferon alpha in patients with advanced pancreatic carcinoma. Cancer 83, No. 11, 2317-23, 1998.

Mackean, M.J. describes the use of roquinimex (Linomide) and alpha interferon in patients with

25 advanced malignant melanoma or renal carcinoma.

Br.J.Cancer 78, No. 12, 1620-23, 1998

Jayson, G.C. describes the use of interleukin 2 and interleukin -interferon alpha in advanced renal cancer. Br.J.Cancer 78, No. 3, 366-69, 1998.

Abraham, J.M. describes the use of Interleukin-2, interferon alpha and 5-fluorouracil in patients with

metastatic renal carcinoma. Br.J.Cancer 78, Suppl. 2, 8, 1998.

7

Soori, G.S. describes the use of chemo-biotherapy with chlorambucil and alpha interferon in patients with non-hodgkins lymphoma. Blood 92, No. 10, Pt. 2 Suppl. 1, 240b, 1998.

Enschede, S.H. describes the use of interferon alpha added to an anthracycline-based regimen in treating low grade and intermediate grade non-hodgkin's lymphoma. Blood 92, No. 10, Pt. 1 Suppl. 1, 412a, 1998.

Schachter, J. describes the use of a sequential multi-drug chemotherapy and biotherapy with interferon alpha, a four drug chemotherapy regimen and GM-CSF.

Cancer Biother.Radiopharm. 13, No. 3, 155-64, 1998.

Mross, K. describes the use of retinoic acid, interferon alpha and tamoxifen in metastatic breast cancer patients. J.Cancer Res. Clin. Oncology. 124
Suppl. 1 R123, 1998.

10

25

Muller, H. describes the use of suramin and
tamoxifen in the treatment of advanced and metastatic
pancreatic carcinoma. Eur.J.Cancer 33, Suppl. 8, S50,
1997.

Rodriguez, M.R. describes the use of taxol and cisplatin, and taxotere and vinorelbine in the treatment of metastatic breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 4, S17-S18, 1998.

Formenti, C. describes concurrent paclitaxel and radiation therapy in locally advanced breast cancer patients. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S39, 1998.

Durando, A. describes combination chemotherapy with paclitaxel (T) and epirubicin (E) for metastatic breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S41, 1998.

Osaki, A. describes the use of a combination
therapy with mitomycin-C, etoposide, doxifluridine and
medroxyprogesterone acetate as second-line therapy for
advanced breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S59,
1998.

Lode, H. et al. describes Synergy between an antiangiogenic integrin alpha v antagonist and an antibody-cytokine fusion protein eradicates spontaneous tumor metastasis. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA., 96 (4), 1591-1596, 1999.

Giannis, A. et al describes Integrin antagonists
and other low molecular weight compounds as inhibitors
of angiogenesis: new drugs in cancer therapy. Angew.
Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 36(6), 588-590, 1997.

Takada, Y. et al describes the structures and functions of integrins. Jikken Igaku 14 (17), 2317-2322, 1996.

Varner, J. et al. Tumor angiogenesis and the role of vascular cell integrin alphavbeta3. Impt. Adv. Onc., 69-87 Ref: 259. 1996.

WO 98/16,227 describes a method of using [Pyrozol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamides in the treatment of and prevention of neoplasia.

WO 98/22,101 describes a method of using [Pyrozol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamides as anti-angiogenic agents.

FR 2,771,005 describes compositions containing a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a N-methyl-d-aspartate

10

15

20

25

(NMDA) antagonist used to treat cancer and other diseases.

WO 99/18,960 describes a combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an induced nitric-oxide synthase inhibitor (iNOS) that can be used to treat colorectal and breast cancer.

WO 99/13,799 describes the combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an opioid analgesic.

WO 98/41,511 describes 5-(4-sulphunyl-phenyl)-pyridazinone derivatives used for treating cancer.

WO 98/41,516 describes (methylsulphonyl)phenyl-2-(5H)-furanone derivatives that can be used in the treatment of cancer.

WO 98/16,227 describes the use of cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors in the treatment or prevention of neoplasia.

WO 97/36,497 describes a combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a 5-lipoxygenase inhibitor useful in treating cancer.

WO 97/29,776 describes a composition comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor in combination with a leukotriene B4 receptor antagonist and an immunosuppressive drug.

WO 97/29,775 describes the use of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor in combination with a leukotriene A4 hydrolase inhibitor and an immunosuppressive drug.

WO 97/29,774 describes the combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and protstaglandin or antiulcer agent useful in treating cancer.

WO 97/11,701 describes a combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a leukotriene B4 receptor antagonist useful in treating colorectal cancer.

WO 96/41,645 describes a combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a leukotriene A hydrolase inhibitor.

10

WO 96/03,385 describes 3,4,-Di substituted pyrazole compounds given alone or in combination with NSAIDs, steroids, 5-LO inhibitors, LTB4 antagonists, or LTA4 hydrolase inhibitors that may be useful in the treatment of cancer.

WO 98/47,890 describes substituted benzopyran 10 derivatives that may be used alone or in combination with other active principles.

WO 98/16,227 describes a method of using cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors in the treatment and prevention of neoplasia.

15

5

### Description of the Invention

A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal, including a human, 20 in need of such treatment or prevention is provided. The method comprises treating the mammal with a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising two or more components, the first component is a cyclooxygenase-2 25 inhibitor, the second component is an integrin antagonist, and the additional component or components is optionally selected from (a) an antiangiogenesis agent; (b) an antineoplastic agent; (c) an adjunctive agent; (d) an 30 immunotherapeutic agent; (e) a device; (f) a vaccine; (g) an analgesic agent; and (h) a

5

radiotherapeutic agent; provided that the additional component(s) is other than the cycloxygenase-2 inhibitor selected as the first component and the integrin antagonist selected as the second component.

In one embodiment the combination comprises a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and an antineoplastic agent.

Besides being useful for human treatment, the

10 present invention is also useful for veterinary
treatment of companion animals, exotic animals and farm
animals, including mammals, rodents, and the like. More
preferred animals include horses, dogs, and cats.

The methods and combinations of the present 15 invention may be used for the treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders including, but not limited to acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cycstic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland 20 carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondosarcoma, choriod plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, 25 endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, 30 hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intaepithelial

12

neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial, 5 metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous 10 adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, 15 squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

The methods and combinations of the present invention provide one or more benefits. Combinations of Cox-2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists with the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies of the present invention are useful in treating and preventing neoplasia disorders. Preferably, the Cox-2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists and the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies of the present invention are administered in combination at a low dose, that is, at a dose lower than has been conventionally used in clinical situations.

A benefit of lowering the dose of the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies of the present

compositions, agents and therapies of the present invention administered to a mammal includes a decrease in the incidence of adverse effects associated with higher dosages. For example, by the lowering the dosage of a chemotherapeutic agent such as methotrexate, a reduction in the frequency and the severity of nausea and vomiting will result when compared to that observed at higher dosages. Similar benefits are contemplated

10 for the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies in combination with the Cox-2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists of the present invention.

By lowering the incidence of adverse effects, an improvement in the quality of life of a patient undergoing treatment for cancer is contemplated.

Further benefits of lowering the incidence of adverse effects include an improvement in patient compliance, a reduction in the number of hospitalizations needed for the treatment of adverse effects, and a reduction in the administration of analgesic agents needed to treat pain associated with the adverse effects:

15

20

Alternatively, the methods and combination of the present invention can also maximize the therapeutic effect at higher doses.

When administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions which are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

When used as a therapeutic the compounds described 30 herein are preferably administered with a physiologically acceptable carrier. A physiologically acceptable carrier is a formulation to which the compound can be added to dissolve it or otherwise facilitate its administration. Examples of physiologically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, water, saline, physiologically buffered saline. Additional examples are provided below.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" is used adjectivally herein to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use in a pharmaceutical product.

5

- 10 Pharmaceutically acceptable cations include metallic ions and organic ions. More preferred metallic ions include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Exemplary ions
- include aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences. Preferred organic ions include protonated tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-
- dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. Exemplary pharmaceutically acceptable acids include without limitation hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid,
- phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, acetic acid, formic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, citric acid, isocitric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, pyruvic acid oxalacetic acid, fumaric acid, propionic acid,
- 30 aspartic acid, glutamic acid, benzoic acid, and the like.

A compound of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. Such a composition can then be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or 5 topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or 10 iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical 15 Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania; 1975. Another example of includes Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile 20 injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic 25 parenterally acceptable dilutent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are 30 conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be

16

employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents, polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of solvents and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

5

10

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are sold at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

15 Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of 20 administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanoic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric 25 acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets can contain a controlled-30 release formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. In

the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms can also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

5

30

17

For therapeutic purposes, formulations for parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be 10 prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene 15 glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

18

The present invention further includes kits comprising a cyclooxgenase-2 inhibitor, and integrin antagonist and an optionally antineoplastic agent.

The term "treatment" refers to any process, action, application, therapy, or the like, wherein a mammal, including a human being, is subject to medical aid with the object of improving the mammal's condition, directly or indirectly.

5

20

25

30

The term "inhibition," in the context of neoplasia,

tumor growth or tumor cell growth, may be assessed by
delayed appearance of primary or secondary tumors,
slowed development of primary or secondary tumors,
decreased occurrence of primary or secondary tumors,
slowed or decreased severity of secondary effects of
disease, arrested tumor growth and regression of tumors,
among others. In the extreme, complete inhibition, is
referred to herein as prevention or chemoprevention.

The term "prevention" includes either preventing the onset of clinically evident neoplasia altogether or preventing the onset of a preclinically evident stage of neoplasia in individuals at risk. Also intended to be encompassed by this definition is the prevention of initiation for malignant cells or to arrest or reverse the progression of premalignant cells to malignant cells. This includes prophylactic treatment of those at risk of developing the neoplasia.

The term "angiogenesis" refers to the process by which tumor cells trigger abnormal blood vessel growth to create their own blood supply, and is a major target of cancer research. Angiogenesis is believed to be the mechanism via which tumors get needed nutrients to grow

20

25

30

and metastasize to other locations in the body.

Antiangiogenic agents interfere with these processes and destroy or control tumors.

Angiogenesis is an attractive therapeutic target because it is a multi-step process that occurs in a specific sequence, thus providing several possible targets for drug action. Examples of agents that interfere with several of these steps include thrombospondin-1, angiostatin, endostatin, interferon alpha and compounds such as matrix metalloproteinase 10 (MMP) inhibitors that block the actions of enzymes that clear and create paths for newly forming blood vessels to follow; compounds, such as  $\alpha v \beta 3$  inhibitors, that interfere with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor; 15 agents, such as specific COX-2 inhibitors, that prevent the growth of cells that form new blood vessels; and protein-based compounds that simultaneously interfere with several of these targets.

Antiangiogenic therapy may offer several advantages over conventional chemotherapy for the treatment of cancer.

Antiangiogenic agents have low toxicity in preclinical trials and development of drug resistance has not been observed (Folkman, J., Seminars in Medicine of the Beth Israel Hospital, Boston 333(26): 1757-1763, 1995). As angiogenesis is a complex process, made up of many steps including invasion, proliferation and migration of endothelial cells, it can be anticipated that combination therapies will be most effective. Kumar and Armstrong describe anti-angiogenesis therapy used as

20

an adjunct to chemotherapy, radiation therapy, or surgery. (Kumar, CC, and Armstrong, L., Tumor-induced angiogenesis: a novel target for drug therapy?, Emerging Drugs (1997), 2, 175-190).

The phrase "therapeutically-effective" is intended to qualify the amount of each agent that will achieve the goal of improvement in neoplastic disease severity and the frequency of neoplastic disease over treatment of each agent by itself, while avoiding adverse side effects typically associated with alternative therapies.

A "therapeutic effect" or "therapeutic effective amount" is intended to qualify the amount of an anticancer agent required to relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms of a neoplasia disorder,

including, but is not limited to: 1) reduction in the number of cancer cells; 2) reduction in tumor size; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) of cancer cell infiltration into peripheral organs; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent,

20 preferably stopping) of tumor metastasis; 4) inhibition, to some extent, of tumor growth; 5) relieving or reducing to some extent one or more of the symptoms associated with the disorder; and/or 6) relieving or reducing the side effects associated with the
25 administration of anticancer agents.

The phrase "combination therapy" (or "co-therapy") embraces the administration of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and optionally an antineoplastic agent as part of a specific treatment regimen intended to provide a beneficial effect from the co-action of these therapeutic agents. The beneficial

30

WO 00/38786

21

PCT/US99/30692

effect of the combination includes, but is not limited to, pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic co-action resulting from the combination of therapeutic agents. Administration of these therapeutic agents in combination typically is carried out over a defined time period (usually minutes, hours, days or weeks depending upon the combination selected). "Combination therapy" generally is not intended to encompass the administration of two or more of these therapeutic 10 agents as part of separate monotherapy regimens that incidentally and arbitrarily result in the combinations of the present invention. "Combination therapy" is intended to embrace administration of these therapeutic agents in a sequential manner, that is, wherein each 15 therapeutic agent is administered at a different time, as well as administration of these therapeutic agents, or at least two of the therapeutic agents, in a substantially simultaneous manner. Substantially simultaneous administration can be accomplished, for 20 example, by administering to the subject a single capsule having a fixed ratio of each therapeutic agent or in multiple, single capsules for each of the therapeutic agents. Sequential or substantially simultaneous administration of each therapeutic agent 25 can be effected by any appropriate route including, but not limited to, oral routes, intravenous routes, intramuscular routes, and direct absorption through mucous membrane tissues. The therapeutic agents can be administered by the same route or by different routes. 30 For example, a first therapeutic agent of the combination selected may be administered by intravenous

22

injection while the other two therapeutic agents of the combination may be administered orally. Alternatively, for example, all three therapeutic agents may be administered orally or all three therapeutic agents may be administered by intravenous injection. The sequence in which the therapeutic agents are administered is not narrowly critical. "Combination therapy" also can embrace the administration of the therapeutic agents as described above in further combination with other 10 biologically active ingredients (such as, but not limited to, a second and different antineoplastic agent) and non-drug therapies (such as, but not limited to, surgery or radiation treatment). Where the combination therapy further comprises radiation treatment, the 15 radiation treatment may be conducted at any suitable time so long as a beneficial effect from the co-action of the combination of the therapeutic agents and radiation treatment is achieved. For example, in appropriate cases, the beneficial effect is still 20 achieved when the radiation treatment is temporally removed from the administration of the therapeutic agents, perhaps by days or even weeks.

The phrases "low dose" or "low dose amount", in characterizing a therapeutically effective amount of the antiangiogenesis agent and the antineoplastic agent or therapy in the combination therapy, defines a quantity of such agent, or a range of quantity of such agent, that is capable of improving the neoplastic disease severity while reducing or avoiding one or more antineoplastic-agent-induced side effects, such as

WO 00/38786

PCT/US99/30692

myelosupression, cardiac toxicity, alopecia, nausea or vomiting.

23

The phrase "adjunctive therapy" encompasses
treatment of a subject with agents that reduce or avoid
side effects associated with the combination therapy of
the present invention, including, but not limited to,
those agents, for example, that reduce the toxic effect
of anticancer drugs, e.g., bone resorption inhibitors,
cardioprotective agents; prevent or reduce the incidence
of nausea and vomiting associated with chemotherapy,
radiotherapy or operation; or reduce the incidence of
infection associated with the administration of
myelosuppressive anticancer drugs.

The phrase an "immunotherapeutic agent" refers to agents used to transfer the immunity of an immune donor, e.g., another person or an animal, to a host by inoculation. The term embraces the use of serum or gamma gobulin containing performed antibodies produced by another individual or an animal; nonspecific systemic stimulation; adjuvants; active specific immunotherapy; and adoptive immunotherapy. Adoptive immunotherapy refers to the treatment of a disease by therapy or agents that include host inoculation of sensitized lymphocytes, transfer factor, immune RNA, or antibodies in serum or gamma globulin.

The phrase a "device" refers to any appliance, usually mechanical or electrical, designed to perform a particular function.

The phrase a "vaccine" includes agents that induce the patient's immune system to mount an immune response

against the tumor by attacking cells that express tumor associated antigens (TAAs).

24

The phrase "multi-functional proteins" encompass a variety of pro-angiogenic factors that include basic and acid fibroblast growth factors (bFGF and aFGF) and vascular permeability factor/vascular endothelial growth factor (VPF/VEGF) ( Bikfalvi, A. et al., Endocrine Reviews 18: 26-45, 1997). Several endogenous antiangiogenic factors have also been characterized as 10 multi-functional proteins and include angiostatin (O'Reilly et al., Cell (Cambridge, Mass) 79(2): 315-328, 1994), endostatin (O'Reilly et al, Cell (Cambridge, Mass) 88(2): 277-285, 1997), interferon .alpha. (Ezekowitz et al, N. Engl. J. Med., May 28, 326(22) 1456-1463, 1992), thrombospondin (Good et al, Proc Natl 15 Acad Sci USA 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990; Tolsma et al, J Cell Biol 122(2): 497-511, 1993), and platelet factor 4 (PF4) (Maione et al, Science 247: (4938): 77-79, 1990).

The phrase an "analgesic agent" refers to an agent
that relieves pain without producing anesthesia or loss
of consciousness generally by altering the perception of
nociceptive stimuli.

The phrase a "radiotherapeutic agent" refers to the use of electromagnetic or particulate radiation in the treatment of neoplasia.

25

30

The term "pBATT" embraces" or "Protein-Based Anti-Tumor Therapies," refers to protein-based therapeutics for solid tumors. The pBATTs include proteins that have demonstrated efficacy against tumors in animal models or in humans. The protein is then modified to increase its

25

efficacy and toxicity profile by enhancing its bioavailability and targeting.

"Angiostatin" is a 38 kD protein comprising the first three or four kringle domains of plasminogen and was first described in 1994 (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., Cell (Cambridge, Mass.) 79(2): 315-328, 1994). Mice bearing primary (Lewis lung carcinoma-low metastatic) tumors did not respond to angiogenic stimuli such as bFGF in a corneal micropocket assay and the growth of metastatic tumors in these mice was suppressed until the primary tumor was excised. The factor responsible for the inhibition of angiogenesis and tumor growth was designated mouse angiostatin. Angiostatin was also shown to inhibit the growth of endothelial cells in vitro.

Human angiostatin can be prepared by digestion of plasminogen by porcine elastase (O'Reilly, et al., Cell 79(2): 315-328, 1994) or with human metalloelastase (Dong et al., Cell 88, 801-810, 1997). The angiostatin 20 produced via porcine elastase digestion inhibited the growth of metastases and primary tumors in mice. O'Reilly et al., (Cell **79**(2): 315-328, 1994) demonstrated that human angiostatin inhibited metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in SCID mice. The same group 25 (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., Nat. Med. (N. Y.) 2(6): 689-692, 1996) subsequently showed that human angiostatin inhibited the growth of the human tumors PC3 prostate carcinoma, clone A colon carcinoma, and MDA-MB breast carcinoma in SCID mice. Human angiostatin also inhibited the growth of the mouse tumors Lewis lung 30 carcinoma, T241 fibrosarcoma and M5076 reticulum cell

carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Because these enzymatically-prepared angiostatins are not well characterized biochemically, the precise composition of the molecules is not known.

5 Angiostatins of known composition can be prepared by means of recombinant DNA technology and expression in heterologous cell systems. Recombinant human angiostatin comprising Kringle domains one through four (K1-4) has been produced in the yeast Pichia pastoris 10 (Sim et al., Cancer Res 57: 1329-1334, 1997). recombinant human protein inhibited growth of endothelial cells in vitro and inhibited metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Recombinant murine angiostatin (K1-4) has been produced in insect cells (Wu 15 et al., Biochem Biophys Res Comm 236: 651-654, 1997). The recombinant mouse protein inhibited endothelial cell growth in vitro and growth of primary Lewis lung carcinoma in vivo. These experiments demonstrated that the first four kringle domains are sufficient for 20 angiostatin activity but did not determine which kringle domains are necessary.

Cao et al. (*J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 29461-29467, 1996), produced fragments of human plasminogen by proteolysis and by expression of recombinant proteins in *E. coli*.

25 These authors showed that kringle one and to a lesser extent kringle four of plasminogen were responsible for the inhibition of endothelial cell growth in vitro. Specifically, kringles 1-4 and 1-3 inhibited at similar concentrations, while K1 alone inhibited endothelial cell growth at four-fold higher concentrations.

Kringles two and three inhibited to a lesser extent.

WO 00/38786 27

5

More recently Cao et al. (*J Biol Chem* **272**: 22924-22928, 1997), showed that recombinant mouse or human kringle five inhibited endothelial cell growth at lower concentrations than angiostatin (K1-4). These experiments demonstrated in vitro angiostatin-like activity but did not address in vivo action against tumors and their metastases.

PCT/US99/30692

PCT publication WO 95/29242 discloses purification of a protein from blood and urine by HPLC that inhibits proliferation of endothelial cells. The protein has a 10 molecular weight between 38 kilodaltons and 45 kilodaltons and an amino acid sequence substantially similar to that of a murine plasminogen fragment beginning at amino acid number 79 of a murine 15 plasminogen molecule. PCT publication WO 96/41194, discloses compounds and methods for the diagnosis and monitoring of angiogenesis-dependent diseases. PCT publication WO 96/35774 discloses the structure of protein fragments, generally corresponding to kringle 20 structures occurring within angiostatin. It also discloses aggregate forms of angiostatin, which have endothelial cell inhibiting activity, and provides a means for inhibiting angiogenesis of tumors and for treating angiogenic-mediated diseases.

"Endostatin" is a 20-kDa (184 amino acid) carboxy fragment of collagen XVIII, is an angiogenesis inhibitor produced by a hemangioendothelioma (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., Cell (Cambridge, Mass.) 88(2): 277-285, 1997); and WO 97/15666). Endostatin specifically inhibits

30 endothelial proliferation and inhibits angiogenesis and tumor growth. Primary tumors treated with non-refolded

28

suspensions of *E. coli*-derived endostatin regressed to dormant microscopic lesions. Toxicity was not observed and immunohistochemical studies revealed a blockage of angiogenesis accompanied by high proliferation balanced by apoptosis in tumor cells.

"Interferon .alpha." (IFN.alpha.) is a family of highly homologous, species-specific proteins that possess complex antiviral, antineoplastic and immunomodulating activities (Extensively reviewed in the monograph "Antineoplastic agents, interferon alfa", American Society of Hospital Pharmacists, Inc., 1996). Interferon .alpha. also has anti-proliferative, and antiangiogenic properties, and has specific effects on cellular differentiation (Sreevalsan, in "Biologic Therapy of Cancer", pp. 347-364, (eds. V.T. DeVita Jr., S. Hellman, and S.A. Rosenberg), J.B. Lippincott Co, Philadelphia, PA, 1995).

Interferon .alpha. is effective against a variety of cancers including hairy cell leukemia, chronic

20 myelogenous leukemia, malignant melanoma, and Kaposi's sarcoma. The precise mechanism by which IFN.alpha. exerts its anti-tumor activity is not entirely clear, and may differ based on the tumor type or stage of disease. The anti-proliferative properties of

25 IFN.alpha., which may result from the modulation of the expression of oncogenes and/or proto-oncogenes, have been demonstrated on both tumor cell lines and human tumors growing in nude mice (Gutterman, J. U., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 91: 1198-1205, 1994).

Interferon is also considered an anti-angiogenic factor, as demonstrated through the successful treatment

29

of hemangiomas in infants (Ezekowitz et al, *N. Engl. J. Med., May 28*, 326(22) 1456-1463, 1992) and the effectiveness of IFN.alpha. against Kaposi's sarcoma (Krown, *Semin Oncol* 14(2 Suppl 3): 27-33, 1987). The mechanism underlying these anti-angiogenic effects is not clear, and may be the result of IFN.alpha. action on the tumor (decreasing the secretion of pro-angiogenic factors) or on the neo-vasculature. IFN receptors have been identified on a variety of cell types (Navarro et al., *Modern Pathology* 9(2): 150-156, 1996).

United States Patent 4,530,901, by Weissmann, describes the cloning and expression of IFN-.alpha.-type molecules in transformed host strains. United States Patent 4,503,035, Pestka, describes an improved processes for purifying 10 species of human leukocyte interferon using preparative high performance liquid chromatography. United States Patent 5,231,176, Goeddel, describes the cloning of a novel distinct family of human leukocyte interferons containing in their mature form greater than 166 and no more than 172 amino acids.

10

25

30

United States Patent 5,541,293, by Stabinsky, describes the synthesis, cloning, and expression of consensus human interferons. These are non-naturally occurring analogues of human (leukocyte) interferonalpha. assembled from synthetic oligonucleotides. The sequence of the consensus interferon was determined by comparing the sequences of 13 members of the IFN-.alpha. family of interferons and selecting the preferred amino acid at each position. These variants differ from naturally occurring forms in terms of the identity

30

and/or location of one or more amino acids, and one or more biological and pharmacological properties (e.g., antibody reactivity, potency, or duration effect) but retain other such properties.

5 "Thrombospondin-1" (TSP-1) is a trimer containing three copies of a 180 kDa polypeptide. TSP-1 is produced by many cell types including platelets, fibroblasts, and endothelial cells (see Frazier, Curr Opin Cell Biol 3(5): 792-799, 1991) and the cDNA encoding the subunit has been cloned (Hennessy, et al., 10 1989, *J Cell Biol* 108(2): 729-736; Lawler and Hynes, *J* Cell Biol 103(5): 1635-1648, 1986). Native TSP-1 has been shown to block endothelial cell migration in vitro and neovascularization in vivo (Good et al, Proc Natl 15 Acad Sci USA 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990). Expression of TSP-1 in tumor cells also suppresses tumorigenesis and tumor-induced angiogenesis (Sheibani and Frazier, Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 92(15) 6788-6792, 1995; Weinstat-Saslow et al., *Cancer Res* 54(24):6504-6511, 1994). 20 antiangiogenic activity of TSP-1 has been shown to reside in two distinct domains of this protein (Tolsma et al, J Cell Biol 122(2): 497-511, 1993). One of these domains consists of residues 303 to 309 of native TSP-1 and the other consists of residues 481 to 499 of TSP-1. 25 Another important domain consists of the sequence CSVTCG which appears to mediate the binding of TSP-1 to some tumor cell types (Tuszynski and Nicosia, Bioessays 18(1): 71-76, 1996). These results suggest that CSVTCG, or related sequences, can be used to target other

moieties to tumor cells. Taken together, the available data indicate that TSP-1 plays a role in the growth and

30

\_\_\_

WO 00/38786

15

20

31

PCT/US99/30692

vascularization of tumors. Subfragments of TSP-1, then, may be useful as antiangiogenic components of chimeras and/or in targeting other proteins to specific tumor cells. Subfragments may be generated by standard

5 procedures (such as proteolytic fragmentation, or by DNA amplification, cloning, expression, and purification of specific TSP-1 domains or subdomains) and tested for antiangiogenic or anti-tumor activities by methods known in the art (Tolsma et al, *J Cell Biol* 122(2): 497-511,

10 1993; Tuszynski and Nicosia, *Bioessays* 18(1): 71-76,
1996).

The phrase "integrin antagonist" includes agents that impair endothelial cell adhesion via the various integrins. Integrin antagonists induce improperly proliferating endothelial cells to die, by interfering with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor.

Adhesion forces are critical for many normal physiological functions. Disruptions in these forces, through alterations in cell adhesion factors, are implicated in a variety of disorders, including cancer, stroke, osteoporosis, restenosis, and rheumatoid arthritis (A. F. Horwitz, *Scientific American*, 276:(5):68-75, 1997).

25 Integrins are a large family of cell surface glycoproteins which mediate cell adhesion and play central roles in many adhesion phenomena. Integrins are heterodimers composed of noncovalently linked alpha and beta polypeptide subunits. Currently eleven different alpha subunits have been identified and six different beta subunits have been identified. The various alpha

32

subunits can combine with various beta subunits to form distinct integrins.

One integrin known as  $a_vb_3$  (or the vitronectin receptor) is normally associated with endothelial cells and smooth muscle cells.  $A_vb_3$  integrins can promote the formation of blood vessels (angiogenesis) in tumors. These vessels nourish the tumors and provide access routes into the bloodstream for metastatic cells.

5

The a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> integrin is also known to play a role in

various other disease states or conditions including
tumor metastasis, solid tumor growth (neoplasia),
osteoporosis, Paget's disease, humoral hypercalcemia of
malignancy, angiogenesis, including tumor angiogenesis,
retinopathy, arthritis, including rheumatoid arthritis,
periodontal disease, psoriasis, and smooth muscle cell
migration (e.g. restenosis).

-33-

Tumor cell invasion occurs by a three step process:

1) tumor cell attachment to extracellular matrix; 2)
proteolytic dissolution of the matrix; and 3) movement
of the cells through the dissolved barrier. This
process can occur repeatedly and can result in
metastases at sites distant from the original tumor.

The a,b, integrin and a variety of other a,containing integrins bind to a number of Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) containing matrix macromolecules. Compounds 10 containing the RGD sequence mimic extracellular matrix ligands and bind to cell surface receptors. Fibronectin and vitronectin are among the major binding partners of a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> integrin. Other proteins and peptides also bind the a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> ligand. These include the disintegrins (M. 15 Pfaff et al., Cell Adhes. Commun. 2(6): 491-501, 1994), peptides derived from phage display libraries (Healy, J.M. et al., Protein Pept. Lett. 3(1): 23-30, 1996; Hart, S.L. et al., J. Biol. Chem. 269(17): 12468-12474, 1994) and small cyclic RGD peptides (M. Pfaff et al., J. 20 Biol. Chem., 269(32): 20233-20238, 1994). monoclonal antibody LM609 is also an ab, integrin antagonist (D.A. Cheresh et al., J. Biol. Chem., 262(36): 17703-17711, 1987).

 $A_{\rm v}b_3$  inhibitors are being developed as potential anti-cancer agents. Compounds that impair endothelial cell adhesion via the  $a_{\rm v}b_3$  integrin induce improperly proliferating endothelial cells to die.

-34-

The  $a_vb_3$  integrin has been shown to play a role in melanoma cell invasion (Seftor et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89: 1557-1561, 1992). The  $a_vb_3$  integrin expressed on human melanoma cells has also been shown to promote a survival signal, protecting the cells from apoptosis (Montgomery et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 91: 8856-8860, 1994).

Mediation of the tumor cell metastatic pathway by interference with the a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> integrin cell adhesion

10 receptor to impede tumor metastasis would be beneficial. Antagonists of a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> have been shown to provide a therapeutic approach for the treatment of neoplasia (inhibition of solid tumor growth) because systemic administration of a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> antagonists causes dramatic

15 regression of various histologically distinct human tumors (Brooks et al., Cell, 79: 1157-1164, 1994).

is a marker of angiogenic blood vessels in chick and man. This receptor plays a critical role in angiogenesis or neovascularization. Angiogenesis is characterized by the invasion, migration and proliferation of smooth muscle and endothelial cells by new blood vessels. Antagonists of a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> inhibit this process by selectively promoting apoptosis of cells in the neovasculature. The growth of new blood vessels, also contributes to pathological conditions such as diabetic retinopathy (Adonis et al., Amer. J. Ophthal., 118: 445-450, 1994) and rheumatoid arthritis (Peacock et

20

25

al., *J. Exp. Med.*, 175:, 1135-1138, 1992). Therefore,  $a_vb_3$  antagonists can be useful therapeutic targets for treating such conditions associated with neovascularization (Brooks et al., *Science*, 264: 569-571, 1994).

5

25

The a,b, cell surface receptor is also the major integrin on osteoclasts responsible for the attachment to the matrix of bone. Osteoclasts cause bone resorption and when such bone resorbing activity exceeds bone forming activity, osteoporosis (a loss of bone) results, which leads to an increased number of bone fractures, incapacitation and increased mortality. Antagonists of a.b. have been shown to be potent inhibitors of osteoclastic activity both in vitro (Sato et al., J. Cell. Biol., 111: 1713-1723, 1990) and in vivo (Fisher et al., Endocrinology, 132: 1411-1413, 1993). Antagonism of a,b, leads to decreased bone resorption and therefore assists in restoring a normal balance of bone forming and resorbing activity. Thus it would be beneficial to provide antagonists of osteoclast 20 a,b, which are effective inhibitors of bone resorption and therefore are useful in the treatment or prevention of osteoporosis.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/08145 by Sikorski et al., discloses meta-guanidine, urea, thiourea or azacyclic amino benzoic acid derivatives as highly specific  $a_{\rm v}b_3$  integrin antagonists.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/00574 A1 960111 by Cousins, R.D. et. al., describe preparation of  $3-\infty-2,3,4,5-$ 

15

platelets.

tetrahydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine and -2-benzazepine derivatives and analogs as vitronectin receptor antagonists.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23480 A1 970703 by Jadhav,

5 P.K. et. al. describe annelated pyrazoles as novel integrin receptor antagonists. Novel heterocycles including 3-[1-[3-(imidazolin-2-ylamino)propyl]indazol-5-ylcarbonylamino]-2-(benzyl oxycarbonylamino)propionic acid, which are useful as antagonists of the avb3

10 integrin and related cell surface adhesive protein receptors.

G.D. et al., describe the preparation of arginine dipeptide mimics as integrin receptor antagonists. Selected compounds were shown to bind to human integrin  $a_vb_3$  with EIB <1000 nM and claimed as compounds, useful for inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets and for inhibiting the aggregation of blood

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/26250 A1 970724 by Hartman,

- PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23451 by Diefenbach, B. et. al. describe a series of tyrosine-derivatives used as alpha v-integrin inhibitors for treating tumors, osteoporosis, osteolytic disorder and for suppressing angiogenesis.
- PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/16983 A1 960606. by Vuori, K. and Ruoslahti, E. describe cooperative combinations of  $a_vb_3$  integrin ligand and second ligand contained within a matrix, and use in wound healing and tissue regeneration. The compounds contain a ligand for the  $a_vb_3$  integrin and a ligand for the insulin receptor, the

PDGF receptor, the IL-4 receptor, or the IGF receptor, combined in a biodegradable polymeric (e.g. hyaluronic acid) matrix.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/10507 A1 970320 by Ruoslahti,

E; and Pasqualini, R. describe peptides that home to a selected organ or tissue in vivo, and methods of identifying them. A brain-homing peptide, nine amino acid residues long, for example, directs red blood cells to the brain. Also described is use of in vivo panning to identify peptides homing to a breast tumor or a melanoma.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/01653 Al 960125 by Thorpe, Philip E.; Edgington, Thomas S. describes bifunctional ligands for specific tumor inhibition by blood coagulation in tumor vasculature. The disclosed 15 bispecific binding ligands bind through a first binding region to a disease-related target cell, e.g. a tumor cell or tumor vasculature; the second region has coagulation-promoting activity or is a binding region for a coagulation factor. The disclosed bispecific 20 binding ligand may be a bispecific (monoclonal) antibody, or the two ligands may be connected by a (selectively cleavable) covalent bond, a chemical linking agent, an avidin-biotin linkage, and the like. The target of the first binding region can be a 25 cytokine-inducible component, and the cytokine can be released in response to a leukocyte-activating antibody; this may be a bispecific antibody which crosslinks activated leukocytes with tumor cells.

Nonlimiting examples of integrin antagonists that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table 1, below.

5 Table No. 1. Examples of Integrin antagonists

	Examples of Integrin antagonists			
Compound	Trade/	Mode of	Reference	Dosage
	Research	Action		
	Name	·		
2(S)-	L-748415	Vitronectin		
Benzenesulfonam		antagonist		
ido)-3-[4-[2-				
(3,4,5,6-				
tetrahydropyrim				:
idin-2-				
ylamino)ethoxy				
]benzamido]prop				
ionic acid	<del>,</del>			
	Merk			
	KGaA			
	Compoun			
	d 125			
Ethyl beta-[[2-	: 1	Vitronectin	WO 97/08145	
[[[3-		antagonist		
[(3,4,5,6,-				
tetrahydro-2H-				
azepin-7-				
yl)amino]phenyl		٠		
]carbonyl]am				
ino]acetyl]-				
amino]pyridine-				
3-propanoic				
acid				
0-[9,10-		Vitronectin	WO 97/34865	
dimethoxy-		antagonist		·
1,2,3,4,5,6-				
hexahydro-4-				
[(1,4,5,6-				
tetrahydro-2-				
pyrimidinyl)	Ì	l	ļ	
hydrazono]-8-			ŀ	
benz(e)azulenyl	<u>.</u> ]	ļ		
] -N-				
[(phenylmethoxy			ł	
)carbonyl]-DL-	· 1			
homoserine 2,3-				

Compound	Trade/	Mode of	Reference	Dosage
Compound	Research	Action	Reference	Dosage
	Name	Action		1
dih	Ivalite			
ydroxypropyl				
ester				]
		Vitronectin	EP 796855	
(2S) -		ł	EP /90055	•
Benzoylcarbonyl		antagonist		
amino-3-[2-				
((4S)-(3-(4,5-				
dihydro-1H-				
imidazol-2-				
ylamino)-pro				
py1)-2,5-dioxo-				
imidazolidin-1-				
y1)-				
acetylamino]-	ĺ			
propionate	0.026	****		
	s-836	Vitronectin		
		antagonist;		
		Angiogenesi	<u> </u>	· ·
		S		
		inhibitor;		
		solid		
(C) 2 (7 (N)	SB-223245	tumors Vitronectin		
(S)-2-[7-[N- (Benzimidazol-	SB-223245	ľ		
i.		antagonist;		
2-ylmethyl)-N-	·	Angiogenesi s inhibitor		:
methylcarbamoyl		S IIIIIDICOI		
]-4-methyl-3-				
oxo-2,3,4,5 -				
tetrahydro-1H- 1,4-				
benzodiazepin- 2-yl]acetic				
acid				•
acia	SD-983	Vitronectin		
	20-303	antagonist;		
		Angiogenesi		
		s inhibitor		
Isoxaoline		Vitronectin	WO 96/37492	0.001-10
i e			WU 30/3/432	
derivativés		receptor		mg/kg/
		antagonist		day; 0.01-
				0.5 (pref.
	·			0.01-0.1)
			ł	mg/kg/day
				intra-

Co		T 24 2 5 6	T = a	T
Compound	Trade/	Mode of	Reference	Dosage
	Research	Action		
	Name		ļ	
		ļ		nasally
(2S)-		Vitronectin	EP 796855	
Bensoylcarbonyl		antagonist		
amino-3-[2-				
((4S)-(3-(4,5-				
dihydro-1H-		1		
imidazol-2-			ļ ·	
ylamino) –				
propyl)-2,5-				
dioxo-				
imidazolindin-	·			
1-yl)-				
acetylamino]-				
propionate				
Benzazulene		Vitronectin	WO 97/34865	
deriviatives;		antagonist		
0-[9,10-		3		
dimethoxy-				
1,2,3,4,5,6-				
hexahydro-4-				
[(1,4,5,6-				
tetrahydro-2-				
pyrimidinyl)				*
hydrazono]-8-				
benz(e)azzuleny				
1]-N-				
[(phenylmethoxy	,			
)carbonyl]-DL-		-		
homoserine 2,3-				
dih				;
ydroxypropyl				
ester				
Immunoglobulin	abcix-	GPIIb IIIa		Recomended
G, (human-mouse	imab;	receptor		dosage:
monoclonal c7E3	ReoPro	antagonist;		Intra-
clone p7E3VHhC	1.00110	Vitronectin		venous
gamma 4 Fab		antagonist		bolus of
fragment anti-		wickgoiiist		0.25
human				
glycoprotein				mg/kg,
IIb/IIIa				followed
				by 10
receptor),				µg/min for
disulfide with				12 hrs.
human -mouse				

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Mode of Action	Reference	Dosage
monoclonal c7E3 clone p7E3VkhCk light chain-				
Arg-Gly-Asp-D- phe-Val	cRGDfV penta- peptide	Apoptosis agonist; Vitronectin antagonist		
	vitro- nectin antag- onist	Vitronectin antagonist		Orally active

Further examples of integrin antagonists can be found in the following documents:

WO 98/07432	WO 98/16227	WO 97/36862	WO 97/36861
WO 97/36860	WO 9736859	WO 97/36858	US 5639765
WO 97/08145	US 5639765	WO 98/22500	WO 98/20897
WO 98/18764	WO 98/14192	WO 98/08840	WO 98/04913
WO 97/48395	WO 9744333	WO 98/00395	WO 97/41102
WO 97/34865	WO 97/39028	WO 97/37655	WO 97/33887
EP 796855	WO 97/26250	WO 97/24124	WO 97/24122
WO 97/24336	WO 97/24119	WO 97/23480	WO 97/23451
EP 765660	WO 97/14716	EP 77/1818	WO 97/01540
WO 96/37492	EP 741133	US 5565449	WO 96/26190
EP 727425	US 5627197	DE 4439846	EP 711770
EP 710657	WO 96/06087	WO 96/00730	WO 96/00574
WO 95/23811	US 5464855	WO 95/28426	JP 07242645
JP 07206860	EP 645376	WO 95/07712	WO 95/00544
AU 9464771	EP 614664	WO 94/21607	WO 94/15936
JP 06128289	WO 9411739	WO 93/08174	EP 537654
EP 529858	US 5229366	WO 92/07870	WO 92/00995
EP 381033	WO 98/08518	US 5721210	EP 820991

WO 97/48444	1	
	WO 97/41844	WO 97/45447
US 5686570	US 5686568	US 5686571
US 5686567	US 5686566	WO 97/41149
WO 97/35615	WO 97/25031	US 5639726
WO 97/11718	US 5612311	EP 77/0622
WO 97/06791	WO 97/03094	WO 96/40781
US 5536814	US 5510332	WO 96/07734
WO 96/00581	WO 95/34641	WO 95/30438
EP 668278	EP 656348	DE 4336758
DE 4310643	AU 9459185	WO 94/01152
EP 632053	EP 618225	WO 94/18981
JP 06116289	WO 94/05310	EP 58/9181
US 5491129	WO 93/25218	WO 93/20229
EP 570352	EP 570352	WO 92/09200
EP 445796	WO 91/07977	EP 410767
EP 384362	US 5663297	EP 372486
WO 9003983	WO 89/05155	DE 19548798
DE 19653645	DE 9653646	DE 19653647
DE 4439846	EP 683173	EP 537654
EP 0710657	EP 727425	EP 741133
EP 0846702	EP 853084	JP 07285992
JP 09169742	JP 9235239	JP 09316000
JP 08183752	JP 183788	US 5574026
WO 9525543	WO 95/28426	WO 95/32710
WO 96/26190	WO 96/32945	WO 97/12625
WO 97/16197	WO 97/21726	WO 97/22596
WO 97/24336	WO 98/25892	WO 98/25601
WO 97/33576	WO 98/00144	WO 98/00395
WO 98/08518	WO 98/08840	WO 98/10795
WO 98/11223	WO 98/12226	WO 98/13071
	US 5686567 WO 97/35615 WO 97/11718 WO 97/06791 US 5536814 WO 96/00581 EP 668278 DE 4310643 EP 632053 JP 06116289 US 5491129 EP 570352 EP 445796 EP 384362 WO 9003983 DE 19653645 DE 4439846 EP 0710657 EP 0846702 JP 09169742 JP 09169742 JP 09169742 WO 97/16197 WO 97/24336 WO 98/08518	US 5686567 WO 97/35615 WO 97/25031 WO 97/11718 US 5612311 WO 97/06791 WO 97/03094 US 5536814 US 5510332 WO 96/00581 WO 95/34641 EP 668278 EP 656348 DE 4310643 AU 9459185 EP 632053 EP 618225 JP 06116289 WO 94/05310 US 5491129 WO 93/25218 EP 570352 EP 445796 WO 91/07977 EP 384362 US 5663297 WO 9003983 WO 89/05155 DE 19653645 DE 4439846 EP 683173 EP 0710657 EP 727425 EP 0846702 EP 853084 JP 09169742 JP 9235239 JP 08183752 JP 183788 WO 9525543 WO 95/28426 WO 97/24336 WO 98/08518 WO 98/08518

WO 98/13350	WO 98/13354	WO 98/14192	WO 98/15278
WO 98/15574	WO 98/18460	WO 98/18461	WO 98/18764
WO 98/21230	WO 98/23608	WO 98/23613	

The following individual references each hereby incorporated by reference herein, describe various integrin antagonists suitable for use in the invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture:

WO 98/07432	WO 98/16227	WO 97/36862	WO 97/36861
WO 97/36860	WO 97/36859	WO 97/36858	US 5639765
WO 97/08145	US 5639765	WO 98/22500	WO 98/20897
WO 98/18764	WO 98/14192	WO 98/08840	WO 98/04913
WO 97/48395	WO 97/44333	WO 98/00395	WO 97/41102
WO 97/34865	WO 97/39028	WO 97/37655	WO 97/33887
EP 79/6855	WO 97/26250	WO 97/24124	WO 97/24122
WO 97/24336	WO 97/24119	WO 97/23480	WO 97/23451
EP 76/5660	WO 97/14716	EP 771818	WO 97/01540
WO 96/37492	EP 74/1133	US 5565449	WO 96/26190
EP 72/7425	US 5627197	DE 4439846	EP 711770
EP 71/0657	WO 96/06087	WO 96/00730	WO 96/00574
WO 95/23811	US 5464855	WO 95/28426	JP 07242645
JP 07/206860	EP 64/5376	WO 95/07712	WO 95/00544
AU 94/64771	EP 61/4664	WO 94/21607	WO 94/15936
JP 06/128289	WO 94/11739	WO 93/08174	EP 537654
EP 52/9858	US 52/29366	WO 92/07870	WO 92/00995
EP 38/1033	WO 98/08518	US 572,210	EP 820991
EP 82/0988	WO 97/48444	WO 97/41844	WO 97/45447
WO 97/45137	US 5686570	US 5686568	US 5686571
US 5686569	US 5686567	US 5686566	WO 97/41149
DE 19/613933	WO 97/35615	WO 97/25031	US 5639726
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			

## WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

WO 97/18838	WO 97/11718	US 5612311	EP 770622
WO 97/08203	WO 97/06791	WO 97/03094	WO 96/40781
WO 96/40250	US 5536814	US 5510332	WO 96/07734
WO 96/05304	WO 96/00581	WO 95/34641	WO 95/30438
DE 44/15310	EP 66/8278	EP 656348	DE 4336758
EP 62/3615	DE 43/10643	AU 94/59185	NO 94/01152
CA 21/20303	EP 63/2053	EP 618225	WO 94/18981
WO 94/13310	JP 06/116289	WO 94/05310	EP 58/9181
EP 58/9181	US 5491129	WO 93/25218	WO 93/20229
U.S. 5225531	EP 570352	EP 57/0352	WO 92/09200
WO 91/15515	EP 445796	WO 91/07977	EP 410767
US 5061693	EP 384362	US 5,63297	EP 37/2486
US 5039805	WO 90/03983	WO 89/05155	DE 19548798
DE 19/626701	DE 19653645	DE 19653646	DE 19653647
DE 19/654483	DE 4439846	EP 683173	EP 537654
EP 0/645376	EP 0710657	EP 727425	EP 741133
EP 0/771565	EP 0846702	EP 853084	JP 07285992
JP 08/337523	JP 09169742	JP 09235239	JP 09316000
JP 10/045587	JP 08183752	JP 08183788	US 5574026
WO 95/14714	WO 95/25543	WO 95/28426	WO 95/32710
WP 96/06087	WO 96/26190	WO 96/32945	WO 97/12625
WO 97/15666	WO 97/16197	WO 97/21726	WO 97/22596
WO 97/23625	WO 97/24336	WO 98/25892	WO 98/25601
WO 97/26258	WO 97/33576	WO 98/00144	WO 98/00395
WO 98/03573	WO 98/08518	WO 98/08840	WO 98/10795
WO 98/11089	WO 98/11223	WO 98/12226	WO 98/13071
WO 98/13350	WO 98/13354	WO 98/14192	WO 98/15278
WO 98/15574	WO 98/18460	WO 98/18461	WO 98/18764
WO 98/21230	WO 98/23608	WO 98/23613	
<del></del>		L	

The following individual references each hereby incorporated by reference herein, describe additional integrin antagonists suitable for use in the invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture:

5

WO	99/50249	WO 99/45,927	WO 99/44994	US 5955572
US	59552341	WO 99/38849	WO 99/37683	WO 99/37621
WO	99/33798	EP 928793	US 5925655	US 5919792
WO	99/32457	WO 99/31099	US 5912234	WO 99/31061
WO	99/31061	WO 99/30713	WO 99/30709	WO 99/26945
WO	99/15508	WO 99/15507	WO 99/15506	WO 99/15178
WO	99/15170	WO 99/11626	WO 99/06049	WO 99/05107
US	5852210	US 5843906	WO 98/54217	US 5840961
WO	98/43962	US 5773646	US 5773644	WO 98/33919
WO	98/31359	WO 98/30542	EP 854145	EP 854140
EP	853084	US 5773412	US 5766591	US 5760028
US	5759996	WO 98/15278	US 5741796	WO 98/10795
WO	97/08145			-

The Vitaxin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 98/33,919.

Some Preferred integrin antagonists that may be used in the present invention are listed in the following references hereby each individually incorporated by reference, herein:

U.S. Patent No. 5,773,644; U.S. Patent No. 5,773,646;
Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 092/89,140; U.S. Patent No. 5,852,210; U.S. Patent No. 5,843,906; U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 091/41,547; U.S. Patent No. 5,952,381; U.S. Patent Application No. 092/88,742;

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 600/03,277; Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 087/13,555; Patent Application Serial No. U.S.092/15,229; Patent Application Serial No. U.S.090/34,758; Patent Application Serial No. U.S.092/61,822; WO 98/33919.

More preferred integrin antagonists that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to

10

15

5

I1)

(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-

3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I2)

20

(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I3)

(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl}glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

**I4**)

10

20

5

(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

15 I5)

(3R)-N-[3-[(4-,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

5

10

**I6**)

(3R) - N - [3 -

[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

**I7**)

(3R) - N - [3 - hydroxy - 5 - [(1, 4, 5, 6 - tetrahydro - 5 -

hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-

(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I8)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & &$$

15 (3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-

hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-

(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

5

10

-49-

**I9**)

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I10)

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I11)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & F \\
 & F \\
 & P \\$$

b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5difluorobenzenepropanoic acid;

I12)

3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]benzenepropanoic acid;

I13)

10

5

I14)

(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-215 pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2propenoic acid;

I15)

$$N_{NH}$$
  $O_{O_2H}$   $CO_2H$ 

(2E)-3-[3-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid;

**I16**)

10

5

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5Hdibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid;

15

I17)

20

(2S)-7-[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

I18)

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl]methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

I19)

10

5

(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3pentanoic acid;

15

120)

WO 00/38786

PCT/US99/30692

I21)

**I22**)

123)

10

5

124) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys);

125) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-];

15

I26)

127)

I28)

5

I30)

10 [31]

I32)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & &$$

5 133)

I34)

10

I35)

15 [36)

I37)

I38)

5 [39]

I40)

141)

I42)

**I43**)

5

Still more preferred integrin antagonists include but are not limited to

10 116)

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-

pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-

dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid;

**I17**)

(2S)-7-[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-

ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-

tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-

benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

I18)

10

5

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl]methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

15 119)

(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-

1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-

pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-

20 pentanoic acid;

123)

125) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-];

10 [27]

I34)

I35)

5 136)

The phrase "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor" or "COX-2 inhibitor" or "cyclooxygenase-II inhibitor" includes agents that specifically inhibit a class of enzymes, cyclooxygenase-2, with less significant inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1. Preferably, it includes compounds which have a cyclooxygenase-2 IC50 of less than about 0.2 μM, and also have a selectivity ratio of cyclooxygenase-2 inhibition over cyclooxygenase-1 inhibition of at least 50, and more preferably of at least 100. Even more preferably, the compounds have a cyclooxygenase-1 IC50 of greater than about 1 μM, and more preferably of greater than 10 μM.

Studies indicate that prostaglandins synthesized by

20 cyclooxygenases play a critical role in the initiation
and promotion of cancer. Moreover, COX-2 is
overexpressed in neoplastic lesions of the colon,
breast, lung, prostate, esophagus, pancreas, intestine,
cervix, ovaries, urinary bladder, and head & neck. In

several in vitro and animal models, COX-2 inhibitors have inhibited tumor growth and metastasis.

In addition to cancers per se, COX-2 is also expressed in the angiogenic vasculature within and adjacent to hyperplastic and neoplastic lesions 5 indicating that COX-2 plays a role in angiogenesis. In both the mouse and rat, COX-2 inhibitors markedly inhibited bFGF-induced neovascularization. The utility of COX-2 inhibitors as chemopreventive, antiangiogenic 10 and chemotherapeutic agents is described in the literature (Koki et al., Potential utility of COX-2 inhibitors in chemoprevention and chemotherapy. Exp. Opin. Invest. Drugs (1999) 8(10) pp. 1623-1638, hereby incorporated by reference). Amplification and/or 15 overexpression of HER-2/nue (ErbB2) occurs in 20-30% of human breast and ovarian cancers as well as in 5-15% of gastric and esophageal cancers and is associated with poor prognosis. Additionally, it has been recently discovered in vitro that COX-2 expression is upregulated 20 in cells overexpressing the HER-2/neu oncogene. (Subbaramaiah et al., Increased expression of cyclooxygenase-2 in HER-2/neu-overexpressing breast cancer. Cancer Research (submitted 1999), hereby incorporated by reference). In this study, markedly 25 increased levels of PGE, production, COX-2 protein and mRNA were detected in HER-2/neu transformed mammary epithelial cells compared to a non-transformed partner cell line. Products of COX-2 activity, i.e., prostaglandins, stimulate proliferation, increase 30 invasiveness of malignant cells, and enhance the production of vascular endothelial growth factor, which

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

promotes angiogenesis. Further, HER-2/neu induces the production of angiogenic factors such as vascular endothelial growth factor.

Consequently, the administration of a COX-2

inhibitor in combination with an anti HER-2/neu
antibodies such as trastuzumab (Herceptin®) and other
therapies directed at inhibiting HER-2/neu is
contemplated to treat cancers in which HER-2/neu is
overexpressed.

also, it is contemplated that COX-2 levels are elevated in tumors with amplification and/or overexpression of other oncogenes including but not limited to c-myc, N-myc, L-myc, K-ras, H-ras, N-ras. Products of COX-2 activity stimulate cell proliferation, inhibit immune surveillance, increase invasiveness of malignant cells, and promote angiogenesis. Consequently, the administration of a COX-2 inhibitor in combination with an agent or agents that inhibits or suppresses oncogenes is contemplated to prevent or treat cancers in which oncogenes are overexpressed.

Accordingly, there is a need for a method of treating or preventing cancer in a patient that overexpresses COX-2 and/or an oncogene. Methods for the production of anti- ErbB2 antibodies are described in WO 99/31140.

Specific COX-2 inhibitors are useful for the treatment of cancer (WO98/16227) and in several animal models reduce angiogenesis driven by various growth factors (WO98/22101). Anti-angiogenesis was achieved with a COX-2 inhibitor in rats implanted with bFGF, vascular endothelium growth factor (VEGF) or

25

carrageenan, proteins with well-known angiogenic properties. (Masferrer, et al., 89<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the American Association for Cancer Research, March 1998.)

5

10

15

20

25

WO 96/24,585.

Pyrazoles can be prepared by methods described in WO 95/15,316. Pyrozoles can further be prepared by methods described in WO 95/15315. Pyrozoles can also be prepared by methods described in WO 96/03385. Thiophene analogs can be prepared by methods described in WO 95/00501. Preparation of thiophene analogs is also described in WO 94/15932. Oxazoles can be prepared by the methods described in WO 95/00501. Preparation of oxazoles is also described in WO 94/27980. Isoxazoles can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/25405. Imidazoles can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03388. Preparation of imidazoles is also described in WO 96/03387. Cyclopentene cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors can be prepared by the methods described in U.S. Patent No. 5,344,991. Preparation of cyclopentane Cox-2 inhibitors is also described in WO 95/00501. Terphenyl compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/16934. Thiazole compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03,392. Pyridine compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03392. Preparation of pyridine compounds is also described in

Nonlimiting examples of COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table No. 2 below.

Table No. 2. Cyclooxygenase-2 Inhibitors

Compound	Trade/	Reference	Dosage
	Research Name		
1,5-Diphenyl-3-		WO 97/13755	
substituted			
pyrazoles	·		
	radicicol	WO 96/25928.	
		Kwon et al	
		(Cancer	
		Res(1992) 52	
		6296)	,
	GB-02283745		·
	TP-72	Cancer Res	
		1998 58 4	
		717 -723	·
1-(4-	A-183827.0		
chlorobenzoyl)-3-			
[4-(4-fluoro-			
phenyl )thiazol-			
2-ylmethyl]-5-			
methoxy-2-methy			
lindole			
	GR-253035		
4-(4-cyclohexyl-	JTE-522	JP 9052882	
2-methyloxazol-5-			
yl)-2-			
fluorobenzenesulf			
onamide			
5-chloro-3-(4-			
(methylsulfonyl)p			

Compound	Trade/	Reference	Dosage
	Research Name		
henyl)-2-(methyl-			
5-pyridinyl)-	**		
pyridine			
2-(3,5-difluoro-			
phenyl)-3-4-	, ·		
(methylsulfonyl)-			
phenyl)-2-			
cyclopenten-1-one			
	L-768277		
	L-783003		
	MK-966;	US 5968974	12.5-100 mg po
	VIOXX®		
indomethacin-		WO 96/374679	200 mg/kg/day
derived			
indolalkanoic			
acid			
1-Methylsulfonyl-		WO 95/30656.	
4-[1,1-dimethyl-		WO 95/30652.	
4-(4-		WO 96/38418.	
fluorophenyl)cycl		wo 96/38442.	
openta-2,4-dien-			
3-yl]benzene			
4,4-dimethyl-2-			
pheny1-3-[4-			
(methylsulfonyl)p			
henyl]cyclo-			
butenone			
2-(4-		EP 799823	
methoxyphenyl)-4-			

Compound	Trade/	Reference	Dosage
	Research Name		
methyl-1-(4-			
sulfamoylphenyl)-			
pyrrole		_	_
N-[5-(4-	RWJ-63556		
fluoro)phenoxy]th			
iophene-2-			
methanesulfon-			
amide			
5(E)-(3,5-di-	S-2474	EP 595546	
tert-butyl-4-			
hydroxy)benzylide			·
ne-2-ethyl-1,2-	·		
isothiazolidine-			
1,1-dioxide			·
3-formylamino-7-	т-614	DE 38/34204	
methylsulfonylami			
no-6-phenoxy-4H-			
1-benzopyran-4-			
one			
Benzenesulfonamid	celecoxib	US 5466823	
e, 4-(5-(4-			
methylphenyl)-3-			
(trifluoromethyl)			
-1H-pyrazol-1-			
yl)-			
CS 502	(Sankyo)		
MK 633	(Merck)		
	meloxicam	US 4233299	15-30 mg/day
	nimesulide	US 3840597	

The following references listed in Table No. 3 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various COX-2 inhibitors suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 3. COX-2 inhibitors

WO 99/30721	WO 99/30729	US 5760068	WO 98/15528
WO 99/25695	WO 99/24404	WO 99/23087	FR 27/71005
EP 921119	FR 27/70131	WO 99/18960	WO 99/15505
WO 99/15503	WO 99/14205	WO 99/14195	WO 99/14194
WO 99/13799	GB 23/30833	US 5859036	WO 99/12930
WO 99/11605	WO 99/10332	WO 99/10331	WO 99/09988
US 5869524	WO 99/05104	US 5859257	WO 98/47890
WO 98/47871	US 5830911	US 5824699	WO 98/45294
WO 98/43966	WO 98/41511	WO 98/41864	WO 98/41516
WO 98/37235	EP 86/3134	JP 10/175861	บร 5776967
WO 98/29382	WO 98/25896	ZA 97/04806	EP 84/6,689
WO 98/21195	GB 23/19772	WO 98/11080	WO 98/06715
WO 98/06708	WO 98/07425	WO 98/04527	WO 98/03484
FR 27/51966	WO 97/38986	WO 97/46524	WO 97/44027
WO 97/34882	US 5681842	WO 97/37984	US 5686460
WO 97/36863	WO 97/40012	WO 97/36497	WO 97/29776
WO 97/29775	WO 97/29774	WO 97/28121	WO 97/28120
WO 97/27181	WO 95/11883	WO 97/14691	WO 97/13755
WO 97/13755	CA 21/80624	WO 97/11701	WO 96/41645
WO 96/41626	WO 96/41625	WO 96/38418	WO 96/37467
WO 96/37469	WO 96/36623	WO 96/36617	WO 96/31509
WO 96/25405	WO 96/24584	WO 96/23786	WO 96/19469
WO 96/16934	WO 96/13483	WO 96/03385	US 5510368
L			

	26400204	06 (06040	T10 06 (06040	WO 96/03387
WO	96/09304	WO 96/06840	WO 96/06840	
WO	95/21817	GB 22/83745	WO 94/27980	WO 94/26731
WO	94/20480	WO 94/13635	FR 27/70,131	US 5859036
WO	99/01131	WO 99/01455	WO 99/01452	WO 99/01130
WO	98/57966	WO 98/53814	WO 98/53818	WO 98/53817
WO	98/47890	US 5830911	บร 5776967	WO 98/22101
DE	19/753463	WO 98/21195	WO 98/16227	US 5733909
wo	98/05639	WO 97/44028	WO 97/44027	WO 97/40012
WO	97/38986	บร 5677318	WO 97/34882	WO 97/16435
WO	97/03678	WO 97/03667	WO 96/36623	WO 96/31509
WO	96/25928	WO 96/06840	WO 96/21667	WO 96/19469
US	5510368	WO 96/09304	GB 22/83745	WO 96/03392
WO	94/25431	WO 94/20480	WO 94/13635	JP 09052882
GB	22/94879	WO 95/15316	WO 95/15315	WO 96/03388
WO	96/24585	US 5344991	WO 95/00501	US 5968974
ບຣ	5945539	US 5994381		

The celecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,466,823.

The valdecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,633,272.

The parecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,932,598.

The rofecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,968,974.

The Japan Tobacco JTE-522 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in JP 90/52,882.

Preferred COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to:

10

C1)

$$H_2N$$
  $F$   $CH_3$ 

JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide;

15

C2)

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5pyridinyl)pyridine;

20 C3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one;

C4)

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide;

5

10

C5)

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone;

C6)

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl)benzenesulfonamide;

15

N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;

C8)

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

C9)

C10)

10

5

C11)

6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone;

C12)

N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl)methanesulfonamide;

5 C13)

$$CI$$
 $OC_2H_5$ 
 $CF_3$ 

C14)

10

3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone;

C15)

N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide;

C16)

3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone;

C17)

10

15

5

4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide;

5

10

C18)

3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one;

C19)

$$H_2N$$
  $CH_3$ 

4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide;

C20)

15 (methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone;

3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-

C21)

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-

5 (methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)1H-pyrazole;

C22)

4-[5-phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide;

C23)

10

15

$$H_2N$$
  $CF_3$ 

4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5yl]benzenesulfonamide;

C24)

4-[5-(4-fluoropheny1)-3-(trifluoromethy1)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

5

C25)

N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide;

10

C26)

N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide; C27)

3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

5

C28)

3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

10

C29)

3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4

[(methylsulfonyl) amino]benzenesulfonamide;

5

10

C30)

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone;

C31)

N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide;

C32)

3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

C33)

1-fluoro-4-[2-[4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1yl]benzene;

C34)

5

10

4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

C35)

3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine;

C36)

4-[2-(3-pyridinyll)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1Himidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

C37)

10

5

4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]benzenesulfonamide;

C38)

15

4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide;

C39)

$$H_2N$$
  $CF_2H$ 

5

4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]benzenesulfonamide;

10 C40)

[1,1':2',1"-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide;

C41)

15

4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2],1"-terphenyl;

C42)

4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide;

C43)

5

10

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl)methanesulfonamide; and

C44)

N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1benzopyran-7- yl]methanesulfonamide; 45)

46)

5 47)

48)

More preferred COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention are selected from the group consisting of:

C1)

$$H_2N$$
  $F$   $CH_3$ 

JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide;

5

C2)

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5pyridinyl)pyridine;

10 C3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2cyclopenten-1-one;

15 C4)

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide;

20

C5)

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone;

5 C6)

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl)benzenesulfonamide;

10 C7)

N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;

WO 00/38786 -86- PCT/US99/30692

C8)

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

5

Still more preferably, the COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to celecoxib, valdecoxib, parecoxib, rofecoxib, and Japan Tobacco JTE-522.

10

15

20

The phrase "antineoplastic agents" includes agents that exert antineoplastic effects, i.e., prevent the development, maturation, or spread of neoplastic cells, directly on the tumor cell, e.g., by cytostatic or cytocidal effects, and not indirectly through mechanisms such as biological response modification. There are large numbers of antineoplastic agents available in commercial use, in clinical evaluation and in preclinical development, which could be included in the present invention for treatment of neoplasia by combination drug chemotherapy. For convenience of discussion, antineoplastic agents are classified into the following classes, subtypes and species:

ACE inhibitors,

25 alkylating agents,

angiogenesis inhibitors, angiostatin, anthracyclines/DNA intercalators, anti-cancer antibiotics or antibiotic-type agents, 5 antimetabolites, antimetastatic compounds, asparaginases, bisphosphonates, cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors, 10 calcium carbonate, cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors DHA derivatives, DNA topoisomerase, endostatin, 15 epipodophylotoxins, genistein, hormonal anticancer agents, hydrophilic bile acids (URSO), immunomodulators or immunological agents, 20 integrin antagonists interferon antagonists or agents, MMP inhibitors, miscellaneous antineoplastic agents, monoclonal antibodies, 25 nitrosoureas, NSAIDs, ornithine decarboxylase inhibitors, pBATTs, radio/chemo sensitizers/protectors, 30 retinoids

selective inhibitors of proliferation and migration of endothelial cells, selenium,

stromelysin inhibitors,

5 taxanes,

vaccines, and

vinca alkaloids.

The major categories that some preferred antineoplastic agents fall into include antimetabolite agents, alkylating agents, antibiotic-type agents, hormonal anticancer agents, immunological agents, interferon-type agents, and a category of miscellaneous antineoplastic agents. Some antineoplastic agents operate through multiple or unknown mechanisms and can thus be classified into more than one category.

A first family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of antimetabolite-type antineoplastic agents. Antimetabolites are typically reversible or irreversible enzyme

- inhibitors, or compounds that otherwise interfere with the replication, translation or transcription of nucleic acids. Suitable antimetabolite antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to acanthifolic acid, aminothiadiazole,
- anastrozole, bicalutamide, brequinar sodium, capecitabine, carmofur, Ciba-Geigy CGP-30694, cladribine, cyclopentyl cytosine, cytarabine phosphate stearate, cytarabine conjugates, cytarabine ocfosfate, Lilly DATHF, Merrel Dow DDFC, dezaguanine, dideoxycytidine, dideoxyguanosine,
- 30 didox, Yoshitomi DMDC, doxifluridine, Wellcome EHNA, Merck
  & Co. EX-015, fazarabine, finasteride, floxuridine,

fludarabine phosphate, N-(2'-furanidyl)-5-fluorouracil,
Daiichi Seiyaku FO-152, fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-FUfibrinogen, isopropyl pyrrolizine, Lilly LY-188011, Lilly
LY-264618, methobenzaprim, methotrexate, Wellcome MZPES,

nafarelin, norspermidine, nolvadex, NCI NSC-127716, NCI
NSC-264880, NCI NSC-39661, NCI NSC-612567, Warner-Lambert
PALA, pentostatin, piritrexim, plicamycin, Asahi Chemical
PL-AC, stearate; Takeda TAC-788, thioguanine, tiazofurin,
Erbamont TIF, trimetrexate, tyrosine kinase inhibitors,
tyrosine protein kinase inhibitors, Taiho UFT, toremifene,
and uricytin.

Preferred antimetabolite agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 4, below.

15

Table No. 4. Antimetabolite agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
1,3- Benzenediaceto nitrile,alpha, alpha,alpha',a lpha'- tetramethyl-5- (1H-1,2,4- triazol-1-ylme thyl)-	anastrozole ; ARIMIDEX®	Zeneca	EP 296749	1-mg/day
Propanamide, N-[4-cyano-3- (trifluorometh yl)phenyl]-3- [(4- fluorophenyl) sulfonyl]-2- hydroxy-2- methyl-, (+/- )-	bicalutamid e; CASODEX®	Zeneca	EP 100172	50 mg once daily
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	capecitabin	Roche	US 5472949	

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Doggo
Congound	Name/	Company	kererence	Dosage
	Trade Name			
	e e	ļ	<del> </del>	
Adenosine, 2-	cladribine;	Johnson &	EP 173059	0.09
chloro-2'-	2-CdA;	Johnson	EF 1/3039	
deoxy-; 2-	LEUSTAT;			mg/kg/day
chloro-2'-	LEUSTA-			for 7
deoxy-(beta)-	TINE;	İ		days.
D-adenosine)	LEUSTA-TING		ļ	
D-aderiositie)	in-jection;		ļ	
	LEUSTATINE®			
	: RWJ-			
	26251;			
2(1H)-	cytarabine	Yamasa	EP 239015	100 300
Pyrimidinone,	ocfosfate;	Corp	Er 733012	100 - 300
4-amino-1-[5-	ara CMP	COLD		mg/day for 2 weeks
0-	stearvl			2 weeks
[hydroxy(octad	ester; C-			
ecyloxy) phosph	18-PCA;			
inyl]-beta-D-	cytarabine			
arabinofuranos	phosphate			
yl]-,	stearate;			
monosodium	Starasid;			
salt	YNK-01;			
	CYTOSAR-U®			
4-Azaandrost-	finasteride	Merck &	EP 155096	
1-ene-17-	; PROPECIA®	Co		
carboxamide,				
N-(1,1-				
dimethylethyl)				
-3-oxo- ,				
(5alpha,17beta				
) –				
	fluorouraci		US 4336381	
	1 (5-FU)			
Fludarabine	fludarabine	Southern	US 4357324	25 mg/m <sup>2</sup> /d
phosphate.	phosphate;	Research		IV over a
9H-Purin-6-	2-F-araAMP;	Institute		period of
amine, 2-	Fludara;	; Berlex		approx-
fluoro-9-(5-0-	Fludara iv;			imately 30
phosphono-	Fludara			minutes
beta- D-	Oral; NSC-			daily for
arabinofuranos	312887; SH-			5 con-
yl)	573; SH-		<b> </b> .	secutive
	584; SH-			days,
	586;			auys,

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade Name			
				commenced every 28 days.
	gemcitabi ne	Eli Lily	US 4526988	
N-(4-((2,4-diamino-6-pteridinyl)methyl)methylamino)benzoyl)-L-glutamic acid	methotrexat e iv, Hyal; HA + methotrexat e, Hyal; methotrexat e iv, HIT Technolog;	Hyal Pharma- ceutical; American Home Products; Lederle	US 2512572	tropho- blastic diseases: 15 to 30 mg/d orally or intra- muscularly in a five- day course (repeated 3 to 5 times as needed)
Luteinizing hormone- releasing factor (pig), 6-[3-(2- naphthalenyl)- D-alanine]-	nafarelin	Roche	EP 21234	
	pentostatin; CI-825; DCF; deoxycoform ycin; Nipent; NSC-218321; Oncopent;	Warner- Lambert	US 3923785	
Ethanamine, 2- [4-(4-chloro- 1,2-diphenyl- 1- butenyl)phenox y]-N,N- dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremifene; FARESTON®	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60 mg/d

A second family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of alkylating-type antineoplastic agents. The alkylating agents are believed to act by alkylating and cross-linking guanine and possibly other bases in DNA, arresting cell division. Typical alkylating agents include nitrogen mustards, ethyleneimine compounds, alkyl sulfates, cisplatin, and various nitrosoureas. A disadvantage with these compounds is that they not only attack malignant cells, but also other cells which are 10 naturally dividing, such as those of bone marrow, skin, gastro-intestinal mucosa, and fetal tissue. Suitable alkylating-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited 15 to, Shionogi 254-S, aldo-phosphamide analogues, altretamine, anaxirone, Boehringer Mannheim BBR-2207, bestrabucil, budotitane, Wakunaga CA-102, carboplatin, carmustine (BiCNU), Chinoin-139, Chinoin-153, chlorambucil, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, American Cyanamid CL-286558, Sanofi CY-233, cyplatate, 20 dacarbazine, Degussa D-19-384, Sumimoto DACHP(Myr)2, diphenylspiromustine, diplatinum cytostatic, Erba distamycin derivatives, Chugai DWA-2114R, ITI E09, elmustine, Erbamont FCE-24517, estramustine phosphate 25 sodium, etoposide phosphate, fotemustine, Unimed G-6-M, Chinoin GYKI-17230, hepsul-fam, ifosfamide, iproplatin, lomustine, mafosfamide, mitolactol, mycophenolate, Nippon Kayaku NK-121, NCI NSC-264395, NCI NSC-342215, oxaliplatin, Upjohn PCNU, prednimustine, Proter PTT-119, ranimustine, semustine, SmithKline SK&F-101772, 30 thiotepa, Yakult Honsha SN-22, spiromus-tine, Tanabe

Seiyaku TA-077, tauromustine, temozolomide, teroxirone, tetraplatin and trimelamol.

Preferred alkylating agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 5, below.

Table No. 5. Alkylating agents

Compound	Common Name/Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Platinum, diammine[1,1 -cyclobu- tanedicarbox ylato(2-)]-, (SP-4-2)-	carboplatin; PARAPLATIN ®	Johnson Matthey	US 4657927. US 4140707.	360 mg/m( squared) I.V. on day 1 every 4 weeks.
Carmustine, 1,3-bis (2- chloroethyl) -1-nitro- sourea	BiCNU®	Ben Venue Labora- tories, Inc.	JAMA 1985; 253 (11): 1590-1592.	Preferred: 150 to 200 mg/ m every 6 wks.
	etoposide phosphate	Bristol- Myers Squibb	US 4564675	
	thiotepa			
Platinum, diamminedi- chloro-, (SP-4-2)-	cisplatin; PLATINOL-AQ	Bristol- Myers Squibb	US 4177263	
dacarbazine	DTIC Dome	Bayer		2 to 4.5mg/kg/d ay for 10 days; 250mg/ square meter body surface/ day I.V. for 5 days every 3 weeks
ifosfamide	IFEX	Bristol- Meyers		4-5 g/m (square)

20

Compound	Common Name/Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
		Squibb		single bolus dose, or 1.2-2 g/m (square) I.V. over 5 days.
	cyclophosph amide		US 4537883	
cis- diaminedichl oroplatinum	Platinol Cisplatin	Bristol- Myers Squibb		20 mg/M IV daily for a 5 day cycle.

A third family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents. Suitable antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to Taiho 4181-A, aclarubicin, actinomycin D, actinoplanone, Erbamont ADR-456, aeroplysinin derivative, Ajinomoto AN-201-II, Ajinomoto AN-3, Nippon 10 Soda anisomycins, anthracycline, azino-mycin-A, bisucaberin, Bristol-Myers BL-6859, Bristol-Myers BMY-25067, Bristol-Myers BMY-25551, Bristol-Myers BMY-26605, Bristol-Myers BMY-27557, Bristol-Myers BMY-28438, bleomycin sulfate, bryostatin-1, Taiho C-1027, 15 calichemycin, chromoximycin, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, Kyowa Hakko DC-102, Kyowa Hakko DC-79, Kyowa Hakko DC-88A, Kyowa Hakko DC89-A1, Kyowa Hakko DC92-B, ditrisarubicin B, Shionogi DOB-41, doxorubicin, doxorubicin-fibrinogen, elsamicin-A, epirubicin,

erbstatin, esorubicin, esperamicin-Al, esperamicin-Alb,

-95-

Erbamont FCE-21954, Fujisawa FK-973, fostriecin, Fujisawa FR-900482, glidobactin, gregatin-A, grincamycin, herbimycin, idarubicin, illudins, kazusamycin, kesarirhodins, Kyowa Hakko KM-5539, Kirin Brewery KRN-8602, Kyowa Hakko KT-5432, Kyowa Hakko KT-5594, Kyowa Hakko KT-6149, American Cyanamid LL-D49194, Meiji Seika ME 2303, menogaril, mitomycin, mitoxantrone, SmithKline M-TAG, neoenactin, Nippon Kayaku NK-313, Nippon Kayaku NKT-01, SRI International NSC-357704,

- oxalysine, oxaunomycin, peplomycin, pilatin, pirarubicin, porothramycin, pyrindamycin A, Tobishi RA-I, rapamycin, rhizoxin, rodorubicin, sibanomicin, siwenmycin, Sumitomo SM-5887, Snow Brand SN-706, Snow Brand SN-07, sorangicin-A, sparsomycin, SS
- Pharmaceutical SS-21020, SS Pharmaceutical SS-7313B, SS Pharmaceutical SS-9816B, steffimycin B, Taiho 4181-2, talisomycin, Takeda TAN-868A, terpentecin, thrazine, tricrozarin A, Upjohn U-73975, Kyowa Hakko UCN-10028A, Fujisawa WF-3405, Yoshitomi Y-25024 and zorubicin.
- 20 Preferred antibiotic anticancer agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those agents identified in Table No. 6, below.

Table No. 6. Antibiotic anticancer agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
4-Hexenoic acid, 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl)-4-methyl-, 2-(4-	mycopheno- late mofetil	Roche	WO 91/19498	1 to 3 gm/d

Compound	Common Name/	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Trade Name			
morpholinyl)eth				
yl ester, (E)-				Ì
	mitoxan-		US 4310666	
	trone			
	doxorubicin		US 3590028	
Mitomycin	Mutamycin	Bristol-		After full
and/or		Myers		hemato-
mitomycin-C		Squibb	•	logical
		Oncology/		recovery
		Immun-		from any
		ology		previous
				chemo-
·				therapy: 20
	4			mg/m intra-
		:		venously as
				a single
				dose via a
			*	function-
				ing intra-
				venous
				catheter.

A fourth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of synthetic nucleosides. Several synthetic nucleosides have been identified that exhibit anticancer activity. A well known nucleoside derivative with strong anticancer activity is 5-fluorouracil (5-FU). 5-Fluorouracil has been used clinically in the treatment of malignant tumors, including, for example, carcinomas, 10 sarcomas, skin cancer, cancer of the digestive organs, and breast cancer. 5-Fluorouracil, however, causes serious adverse reactions such as nausea, alopecia, diarrhea, stomatitis, leukocytic thrombocytopenia, anorexia, pigmentation, and edema. Derivatives of 5fluorouracil with anti-cancer activity have been 15

described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,336,381. Further 5-FU derivatives have been described in the following patents listed in Table No. 7, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein.

5

Table No. 7. 5-Fu derivatives

JP 50-50383	JP 50-50384	JP 50-64281
JP 51-146482	JP 53-84981	

U.S. Pat. No. 4,000,137 discloses that the peroxidate oxidation product of inosine, adenosine, or cytidine 10 with methanol or ethanol has activity against lymphocytic leukemia. Cytosine arabinoside (also referred to as Cytarabin, araC, and Cytosar) is a nucleoside analog of deoxycytidine that was first synthesized in 1950 and introduced into clinical medicine in 1963. It is currently an important drug in 15 the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia. It is also active against acute lymphocytic leukemia, and to a lesser extent, is useful in chronic myelocytic leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. The primary action of araC is inhibition of nuclear DNA synthesis. Handschumacher, 20 R. and Cheng, Y., "Purine and Pyrimidine Antimetabolites", Cancer Medicine, Chapter XV-1, 3rd Edition, Edited by J. Holland, et al., Lea and Febigol, publishers.

5-Azacytidine is a cytidine analog that is primarily used in the treatment of acute myelocytic leukemia and myelodysplastic syndrome.

2-Fluoroadenosine-5'-phosphate (Fludara, also referred to as FaraA) is one of the most active agents

in the treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia. The compound acts by inhibiting DNA synthesis. Treatment of cells with F-araA is associated with the accumulation of cells at the G1/S phase boundary and in S phase; thus,

- it is a cell cycle S phase-specific drug. InCorp of the active metabolite, F-araATP, retards DNA chain elongation. F-araA is also a potent inhibitor of ribonucleotide reductase, the key enzyme responsible for the formation of dATP. 2-Chlorodeoxyadenosine is useful
- in the treatment of low grade B-cell neoplasms such as chronic lymphocytic leukemia, non-Hodgkins' lymphoma, and hairy-cell leukemia. The spectrum of activity is similar to that of Fludara. The compound inhibits DNA synthesis in growing cells and inhibits DNA repair in resting cells.

A fifth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of hormonal agents. Suitable hormonal-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present 20 invention include, but are not limited to Abarelix; Abbott A-84861; Abiraterone acetate; Aminoglutethimide; anastrozole; Asta Medica AN-207; Antide; Chugai AG-041R; Avorelin; aseranox; Sensus B2036-PEG; Bicalutamide; buserelin; BTG CB-7598; BTG CB-7630; Casodex; cetrolix; 25 clastroban; clodronate disodium; Cosudex; Rotta Research CR-1505; cytadren; crinone; deslorelin; droloxifene; dutasteride; Elimina; Laval University EM-800; Laval University EM-652; epitiostanol; epristeride; Mediolanum EP-23904; EntreMed 2-ME; exemestane; fadrozole;

finasteride; flutamide; formestane; Pharmacia & Upjohn FCE-24304; ganirelix; goserelin; Shire gonadorelin

agonist; Glaxo Wellcome GW-5638; Hoechst Marion Roussel Hoe-766; NCI hCG; idoxifene; isocordoin; Zeneca ICI-182780; Zeneca ICI-118630; Tulane University J015X; Schering Ag J96; ketanserin; lanreotide; Milkhaus LDI-200; letrozol; leuprolide; leuprorelin; liarozole; lisuride hydrogen 5 maleate; loxiglumide; mepitiostane; Leuprorelin; Ligand Pharmaceuticals LG-1127; LG-1447; LG-2293; LG-2527; LG-2716; Bone Care International LR-103; Lilly LY-326315; Lilly LY-353381-HCl; Lilly LY-326391; Lilly LY-353381; Lilly LY-357489; miproxifene phosphate; Orion Pharma 10 MPV-2213ad; Tulane University MZ-4-71; nafarelin; nilutamide; Snow Brand NKS01; octreotide; Azko Nobel ORG-31710; Azko Nobel ORG-31806; orimeten; orimetene; orimetine; ormeloxifene; osaterone; Smithkline Beecham SKB-105657; Tokyo University OSW-1; Peptech PTL-03001; Pharmacia & 15 Upjohn PNU-156765; quinagolide; ramorelix; Raloxifene; statin; sandostatin LAR; Shionogi S-10364; Novartis SMT-487; somavert; somatostatin; tamoxifen; tamoxifen methiodide; teverelix; toremifene; triptorelin; TT-232; 20 vapreotide; vorozole; Yamanouchi YM-116; Yamanouchi YM-511; Yamanouchi YM-55208; Yamanouchi YM-53789; Schering AG ZK-1911703; Schering AG ZK-230211; and Zeneca ZD-182780.

Preferred hormonal agents that may be used in the
25 present invention include, but are not limited to, those
identified in Table No. 8, below.

Table No. 8. Hormonal agents

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,		1
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			
2-	EntreMed;	EntreMed		
methoxyestradiol	2-ME			
N-(S)-	A-84861	Abbott		,
tetrahydrofuroyl			,	·
-Gly-D2Nal-				
D4ClPhe-D3Pal-				
Ser-NMeTyr-				
DLys(Nic)-Leu-				
Lys(Isp )-Pro-				
DAla-NH2				
	raloxi-			
125 1 (0.0	fene			
[3R-1-(2,2-	AG-041R	Chugai	WO 94/19322	
Dimethoxyethyl)-				
3-((4-				
methylphenyl)ami				
nocarbonylmethyl )-3-(N'-(4-me			•	
thylphenyl)ureid				
o) -indoline-2-				
one]				·
Circy	AN-207	Asta	WO 97/19954	
,	110 207	Medica	000 077 10004	
Ethanamine, 2-	toremif-	Orion	EP 95875	60 mg/d
[4-(4-chloro-	ene;	Pharma		00 mg, a
1,2-dipheny1-1-	FARESTON®		•	
butenyl)phenoxy]				
-N, N-dimethyl-,				
(Z)-				
Ethanamine, 2-	tamoxifen	Zeneca	US 4536516	For
[4-(1,2-	NOLVADEX (			patients
diphenyl-1-	R)			with breast
butenyl)phenoxy]				cancer, the
-N,N-dimethyl-,				recommended
(Z)-				daily dose
				is 20-40
				mg. Dosages
				greater
				than 20 mg
				per day
				should be
				divided
				(morning

	1	T .	Y	
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			
				and
				evening).
D-Alaninamide N-	Antide;	Ares-	WO 89/01944	25 or
acety1-3-(2-	ORF-23541	Serono		50microg/
naphthalenyl)-D-	}	İ		kg sc
alanyl-4-chloro-			,	
D-phenylalanyl-				
3-(3 -	]			
pyridinyl)-D-				
alanyl-L-seryl-				·
N6-(3-				
pyridinylcarbony				
l)-L-lysyl-N6-				
(3-pyridinylca				
rbonyl)-D-lysyl-				
L-leucyl-N6-(1-				
methylethyl)-L-				
lysyl-L-prolyl-				
	B2036-	Sensus		
	PEG;			
	Somaver;			
· <del>-</del> , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Trovert			
4-Methyl-2-[4-	EM-800;	Laval		
[2-(1-	EM-652	Universi		
piperidinyl)etho		ty		
xy]phenyl]-7-		·		
(pivaloyloxy)-3-				
[4-(pivaloylox				
y)phenyl]-2H-1-				
benzopyran				
	letrozol		US 4749346	
	goserelin		US 4100274	
3-[4-[1,2-	GW-5638	Glaxo		
Diphenyl-1(Z)-		Wellcome		
butenyl]phenyl]-				
2(E)-propenoic				
acid				
Estra-1,3,5(10)-	ICI-	Zeneca	EP 34/6014	250mg/mth
triene-3,17-	182780;			
diol, 7-[9-	Faslodex;			
[(4,4,5,5,5-	ZD-182780			
pentafluoro-				
pentyl)	<u> </u>			

G	T =	10	T = -	<del></del>
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/		1	
	Trade			]
	Name			
sulfinyl]-				
nonyl]-,				
(7alpha,17beta)-				
	J015X	Tulane		İ
	-	Universi		
		ty	·	
	LG-1127;	Ligand		
	LG-1447	Pharmace		
	120 2117	uticals		ļ
	LG-2293	Ligand		
	2273	Pharmace		
	ļ	uticals		
	LG-2527;	<del></del>		
	LG-2527; LG-2716	Ligand		
	145-2/10	Pharmace		ľ
	-	uticals		
	buser-	Peptech		
	elin,			ŀ
	Peptech;			
	des-			
	lorelin,			
	Peptech;			
	PTL-			
	03001;			
	trip-			
	torelin,			
	Peptech			
	LR-103	Bone		
		Care		
		Internat		
		ional		
[2-(4-	LY-326315	Lilly	WO 9609039	
Hydroxyphenyl)-		ł		·
6-				
hydroxynaphthale				·
n-1-yl] [4-[2-				
(1-				
piperdinyl)ethox				
y]pheny				
1]methane			:	
hydrochloride				
	LY-	Lilly		
	353381-			
	HCl			•
	1 ***- *	L		L

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
Congound	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name	1		
	LY-326391	Lilly		
	LY-353381	Lilly		
	LY-357489	Lilly		
	MPV-	Orion	EP 476944	0.3-300 mg
	2213ad	Pharma		0.5 500 119
Isobutyryl-Tyr-	MZ-4-71	Tulane		
D-Arg-Asp-Ala-		Universi		
Ile-(4-Cl)-Phe-		ty		
Thr-Asn-Ser-Tyr-		_		
Arg-Lys-Val-Leu-				
(2-				1
aminobutyryl)-				
Gln-Leu-Ser-Ala-				
Arg-Lys-Leu-Leu-				1
Gln-Asp-Ile-Nle-				
Ser 4-				
guanidinobu				
tylamide		ł		1
Androst-4-ene-	NKS01;	Snow	EP 300062	
3,6,17-trione,	14alpha-	Brand		1
14-hydroxy-	OHAT;			
-	140нат			
3beta,16beta,17a	OSW-1			
lpha-				
trihydroxycholes				
t-5-en-22-one-				
16-0-(2-0-4-				
methoxybenzoyl-				
beta-D-xy				
lopyranosyl)-(1-				
3) (2-0-acetyl-				
alpha-L-		:		
arabinopyranosid		1		
e)				
Spiro[estra-4,9-	Org-	Akzo	EP 289073	
diene-	31710;	Nobel		1
17,2'(3'H)-	Org-31806			
furan]-3-one,				
11-[4-				
(dimethylamino)p				
henyl] -4',5'-				
dihydro-6-				
methyl-,		<u> </u>		<u></u>

	1 _	<del>r </del>	T	<del></del>
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/	}	ļ	
	Trade			
	Name	<b> </b>		
(6beta,11beta,17				
beta)-				
(22RS)-N-(1,1,1-	PNU-	Pharmaci		
trifluoro-2-	156765;	a &		·
phenylprop-2-	FCE-28260	Upjohn		
yl)-3-oxo-4-aza-				
5alpha-androst-	,			
1-ene-17beta -				
carboxamide				
1-[(benzofuran-		Menarini		
2y1)-4-				
chlorophenylmeth				
yl]imidazole				
Tryptamine		Rhone-	WO 96/35686	
derivatives		Poulenc		
<u> </u>		Rorer		
Permanently		Pharmos	WO 95/26720	
ionic				
derivatives of	·			
steroid				
hormones and				
their				
antagonists				
Novel		Meiji	WO 97/30040	
tetrahydronaph		Seika	100 27/30040	
thofuranone		Being		
derivatives		Ì		
derracrycs				
	SMT-487;	Novartis		
	90Y-			
	octreo-			
	tide			
D-Phe-Cys-Tyr-D-	TT-232			
Trp-Lys-Cys-Thr-				
NH2				
2-(1H-imidazol-	YM-116	Yamanou-		
4-ylmethyl)-9H-		chi		
carbazole				
monohydrochlorid				
e monohydrate				
4-[N-(4-	YM-511	Yamanou-		
bromobenzyl)-N-		chi		
<del></del>		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
(4- cyanophenyl)amin o]-4H-1,2,4- triazole				
2-(1H-imidazol- 4-ylmethyl)-9H- carbazole monohydrochlorid e monohydrate	YM-55208; YM-53789	Yamanou- chi	·	
	ZK- 1911703	Schering AG		
	ZK-230211	Schering AG		·
	abarelix	Praecis Pharmace uticals		
Androsta-5,16- dien-3-ol, 17- (3-pyridinyl)-, acetate (ester), (3beta)-	abira- terone acetate; CB-7598; CB-7630	BTG		
2,6- Piperidinedione, 3-(4- aminophenyl)-3- ethyl-	aminoglut ethimide; Ciba- 16038; Cytadren; Elimina; Orimeten; Orimet- ene; Orimetine	Novartis	US 3944671	
1,3- Benzenediacetoni trile,alpha,alph a,alpha',alpha'- tetramethyl-5- (1H-1,2,4- triazol-1-ylme thyl)-	anastro- zole; Arimidex; ICI- D1033; ZD-1033	Zeneca	EP 296749	1mg/day
5-0xo-L-prolyl- L-histidyl-L- tryptophyl-L- seryl-L-tyrosyl-	avorelin; Meterelin	Medi- olanum	EP 23904	

	T	T		
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			]
	Trade			
	Name		ļ	
2-methyl-D-	1			
tryptophyl- L-				
leucyl-L-			j	
arginyl-N-ethyl-				
L-prolinamide				
Propanamide, N-	bicalutam	Zeneca	EP 100172	
[4-cyano-3-	ide;			
(trifluoromethyl	Casodex;	ļ		
)phenyl]-3-[(4-	Cosudex;	1		
fluorophenyl)	ICI-			
sulfonyl]-2-	176334			
hydroxy-2-				
methyl-, (+/-)-				
Luteinizing	busere-	Hoechst	GB 15/23623	200-600
hormone-	lin; Hoe-	Marion		microg/day
releasing factor	766;	Roussel		
(pig), 6-[O-	Profact;			
(1,1-	Receptal;			
dimethylethyl)-	S-746766;			
D-serine] -9-(N-	Suprecor;			
ethyl-L-	Suprecur;			
prolinamide)-10-	Supre-			
deglycinamide-	fact;			
	Suprefakt			
D-Alaninamide,	cetro-	Asta	EP 29/9402	
N-acetyl-3-(2-	relix;	Medica		
naphthalenyl)-D-	SB-075;			
alanyl-4-chloro-	SB-75	ŀ		
D- phenylalanyl-				
3-(3-pyridinyl)-				
D-alanyl-L-				
seryl-L-tyrosyl-				
N5-				
(aminocarbonyl)-			,	
D-ol-L-leucyl-L-				
arginyl-L-				
prolyl-				
Phosphonic acid,	clodro-	Schering		
(dichloromethyle	nate	AG		
ne)bis-,	disodium,			
disodium salt-	Leiras;			
	Bonefos;			
	Clasto-			

	-	$\sim$		
_		1)	•	_

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
Congocaria	Name/	Congain	Kereteire	Dosage
	1	}		
l	Trade			
	Name	_		
·	ban; KCO- 692			
Luteinizing	deslore-	Roberts	US 4034082	,
hormone-	lin;			
releasing factor	gonado-	[		
(pig), 6-D-	relin			
tryptophan-9-(N-	analogue,			
ethyl-L-	Roberts;			
prolinamide)-10-	LHRH			
deglycinamide-	analogue,			
	Roberts;			
	Somagard			·
Phenol, 3-[1-[4-	droloxi-	Klinge	EP 54168	
[2-	fene; FK-			
(dimethylamino)e	435; K-			
thoxy]phenyl]-2-	060; K-			
phenyl-1-	21060E;			
butenyl]-, (E)-	RP 60850			
[CA S]		<u>.</u> .	<u> </u>	
4-Azaandrost-1-	dutaster-	Glaxo		
ene-17-	ide; GG-	Wellcome		
carboxamide, N-	745; GI-			
(2,5-	198745			
bis(trifluoromet				
hyl)phenyl)-3-				
oxo-, (				
5alpha,17beta)-		en : .	2022045	
Androstan-17-ol,	epitio-	Shionogi	US 3230215	
2,3-epithio-,	stanol;			
(2alpha,3alpha,5	10275-S;			
alpha,17beta)-	epithioan			
	drostan-			
	ol; S-			
	10275;			
	Thiobres-			
	tin;			
Andreast - 2 F	Thiodrol	Constate	ED 200303	
Androsta-3,5-	epriste-	Smith-	EP 289327	0.4-
diene-3-	ride;	Kline		160mg/day
carboxylic acid,	ONO-9302;	Beecham		
17-(((1,1-	SK&F-		•	
dimethylethyl)am	105657;			
ino)carbonyl)-	SKB-			[

[ C	T =	Τ	T = -	1_
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
(17)	Name	ļ		<u> </u>
(17beta) -	105657			
estrone 3-0-	estrone			
sulfamate	3-0-			
	sulfamate			
19-Norpregna-	ethinyl	Schering	DE 1949095	
1,3,5(10)-trien-	estradiol	AG		
20-yne-3,17-	sulfon-			
diol, 3-(2-	ate; J96;			
propanesulfonate	Turister-			
) , (17alpha)-	on			
Androsta-1,4-	exemes-	Pharmaci	DE 3622841	5mg/kg
diene-3,17-	tane;	a &		
dione, 6-	FCE-24304	Upjohn		
methylene-				
Benzonitrile, 4-	fadrozo-	Novartis	EP 165904	1 mg po bid
(5,6,7,8-	le;			
tetrahydroimidaz	Afema;			
o[1,5-a]pyridin-	Arensin;			
5-yl)- ,	CGS-			
monohydrochlorid	16949;			·
е	CGS-			
	16949A;	ĺ		
	CGS-			
	20287;			
	fadrozole			
	monohydro		,	
J	chloride		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
4-Azaandrost-1-	finaster-	Merck &	EP 155096	5mg/day
ene-17-	ide;	Co		
carboxamide, N-	Andozac;			
(1,1-	ChibroPro			
dimethylethyl)-	scar;			·
3-oxo- ,	Finastid;			
(5alpha,17beta)-	MK-0906;			
	MK-906;			]
,,	Procure;			
	Prodel;			
	Propecia;			
	Proscar;			
	Proskar;			
	Prostide;			
	YM-152			
Propanamide, 2-	flutamide	Schering	US 4329364	

	-	$\sim$	$\sim$	
_	- 1		ч	_

Trade   Name   Plough   Plou	Compound	Common Name/	Company	Reference	Dosage
nitro-3-					
3,17-dione, 4- hydroxy- HAD; 4- OHA; CGP- 32349; CRC- 82/01; Depot; Lentaron  [N-Ac-D-Nal,D- pcl-Phe,D-Pal,D- hArg (Et) 2, hArg (E 1) 2, D-Ala]GnRH-  Luteinizing hormone- releasing factor (pig), 6-[O- (j1,1- dimethylethyl)- D-serine] -10- deglycinamide-, 2-  GROCH HAD; 4- OHA; CGP- 32349; CRC- 82/01; Depot; Lentaron Roche EP 312052  EP 312052  EP 312052  Lentaron Shire  EP 312052  Lentaron Shire  Ixit (CI- seleasing factor) (pig), 6-[O- deglycinamide-, 2-  LA  GROCH  EP 312052  Lentaron  EP 312052  Lentaron  EP 312052  Lentaron  EP 312052  Lentaron  EP 312052  Lentaron  EP 312052  Lentaron  Shire Lintaron  Shire Lintaron  Shire Lintaron  Shire Lintaron  Shire Lintaron  Caladex  La  La  La  La  La  La  La  La  La  L	nitro-3- (trifluoromethyl	Drogenil; Euflex; Eulexin; Eulexine; Flucinom; Flutamida; Fugerel; NK-601; Odyne; Prostogen at; Sch-	Plough		
pCl-Phe,D-Pal,D-hArg(Et)2,hArg(Et)2,hArg(Et)2,P-Ala]GnRH-RS-26306  gonadore-lin agonist, Shire  Luteinizing goserel-in; ICI-releasing factor (pig), 6-[O-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-D-serine]-10-deglycinamide-, 2-  ix; Org-37462; RS-26306  gonadore-Shire US 4100274  Lambda Shire  Lambda Shire  US 4100274  Lambda Shire	3,17-dione, 4-	ane; 4- HAD; 4- OHA; CGP- 32349; CRC- 82/01; Depot;	Novartis	EP 346953	600mg/day
Luteinizing goserel- hormone- releasing factor (pig), 6-[O- (1,1- dimethylethyl)- D-serine] -10- deglycinamide-, 2-	pCl-Phe,D-Pal,D- hArg(Et)2,hArg(E	ix; Org- 37462;	Roche	EP 312052	
hormone- releasing factor (pig), 6-[O- (1,1- dimethylethyl)- D-serine] -10- deglycinamide-, 2-		lin agonist, Shire			
(aminocarbonyl)h ydrazide hCG; Milkhaus	hormone- releasing factor (pig), 6-[O- (1,1- dimethylethyl)- D-serine] -10- deglycinamide-, 2- (aminocarbonyl)h	in; ICI- 118630; Zoladex; Zoladex LA		US 4100274	

Compound	Common	Company	Referenc	Doggo
Compound	Common	Company	Referenc	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			
	gonadotro		·	
	phin;			
	LDI-200			
	human	NIH		
	chorionic			
	gonadotro			
	phin; hCG			
Pyrrolidine, 1-	idoxifene	BTG	EP 260066	
[2-[4-[1-(4-	; CB-			
iodophenyl)-2-	7386; CB-			
phenyl-1-	7432; SB-			
butenyl]phenoxy]	223030			
et hyl]-, (E)-				·
	isocord-	Indena		
	oin	-		
2,4(1H,3H)-	ketanse-	Johnson	EP 13612	
Quinazolinedione	rin;	&		
, 3-[2-[4-(4-	Aseranox;	Johnson		
fluorobenzoyl)-	Ketensin;			
1-	клк-945;			
piperidinyl]ethy	ketanse-			
1]-	rine;			
-•	Perketan;			
	R-41468;			
	Serefrex;			
	Serepr-	1		
	ess;			
	Sufrexal;			
	Taseron			
L-Threoninamide,	lanreot-	Beaufour	EP 215171	
3-(2-	ide;	-Ipsen		
naphthalenyl)-D-	Angiopept		·	
alanyl-L-	in; BIM-			
cysteinyl-L-	23014;			
tyrosyl-D-	Dermopept			
tryptophyl-L-	in;			
lysyl-L-valyl-L-	Ipstyl;			
cysteinyl-,	Somatul-			
cyclic (2-7)-	ine;			
disulfide	Somatul-			
- CLBUILING	ine LP			,
Benzonitrile,	letroz-	Novartis	EP 236940	2.5mg/day
4,4'-(1H-1,2,4-	ole; CGS-	Novarcis	250540	2.319/003
,(	010, 000-	L	L	

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
Compound	Name/	Contrarty	Vererere	Dosage
	Trade			
	Name			
triazol-1-	20267;			
ylmethylene)bis-	Femara			
Luteinizing	leuprol-	Atrix		
hormone-	ide,			
releasing factor	Atrigel;			
(pig), 6-D-	leuprol-			
leucine-9-(N-	ide,			
ethyl-L-	Atrix			
prolinamid e)-				
10-				
deglycinamide-				
Luteinizing	leupror-	Abbott	US 4005063	3.75microg
hormone-	elin;			sc q 28
releasing factor	Abbott-			days
(pig), 6-D-	43818;			
leucine-9-(N-	Carcinil;			
ethyl-L-	Enantone;			
prolinamide)-10-	Leuplin;			:
deglycinamide-	Lucrin;			
•	Lupron;			·
,	Lupron	}		
	Depot;			
	leuprol-	j		
	ide,			
	Abbott;			
	leuprol- ide,			
	Takeda;			
	leupror-			
	elin,			
	Takeda;			
	Procren		1	
	Depot;		1	
	Procrin;			
	Prostap;	1		
	Prostap			
	SR; TAP-			
	144-SR			
Luteinizing	leupror-	Alza		
hormone-	elin,	1	1	
releasing factor	DUROS;	1		
(pig), 6-D-	leuprolid			
leucine-9-(N-	e, DUROS;		<u></u>	

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
CONDOURN	Name/	Company	vererence	Dosage
	Trade			
pale of T	Name	-		
ethyl-L-	leupror-			
prolinamid e)-	elin			
10-				
deglycinamide-			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
1H-	liaro-	Johnson	EP 260744	300mg bid
Benzimidazole,	zole;	&		
5-[(3-	Liazal;	Johnson		
chlorophenyl)-	Liazol;			
1H-imidazol-1-	liaro-			
ylmethyl]-	zole			
,	fumarate;			
	R-75251;			
	R-85246;			
	Ro-85264			
Urea, N'-	lisuride	VUFB		
[(8alpha)-9,10-	hydrogen			
didehydro-6-	maleate;			
methylergolin-8-	Cuvalit;			
yl}-N,N-diethyl-	Dopergin;			
, (Z)-2-	Dopergine			
butenedioate	; Eunal;			
(1:1)	Lysenyl;		:	
	Lysenyl			
	Forte;			
	Revanil			
Pentanoic acid,	loxiglumi	Rotta	WO 87/03869	
4-[(3,4-	de; CR-	Research		
dichlorobenzoyl)	1505			
amino]-5-[(3-		1		
methoxypropyl)				
pentylamino]-5-				
oxo-, (+/-)-		- ·	25.555.5	
Androstane, 2,3-	mepitiost	Shionogi	US 3567713	
epithio-17-[(1-	ane; S-			
methoxycyclopent	10364;			
yl)oxy]-,	Thioderon			
(2alpha,3alpha,5				
alpha,17beta) -	ļ <del>,</del>			
Phenol, 4-[1-[4-	miproxife	Taiho	WO 87/07609	20mg/day
[2-	ne			
(dimethylamino)e	phosphate			
thoxy]phenyl]-2-	; DP-TAT-			
[4-(1-	59; TAT-	l		L

	·			Y
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade		·	
	Name			
methylethyl)	59			
phenyl]-1-			į	
butenyl]-,				
dihydrogen				
phosphate				
(ester), (E)-				
Luteinizing	nafarelin	Roche	EP 21/234	
hormone-	; NAG,			
releasing factor	Syntex;	1		
(pig), 6-[3-(2-	Nasanyl;			
naphthalenyl)-D-	RS-94991;			
alanine]-	RS-94991-			
	298;			
	Synarel;			
	Synarela;			
	Synrelina	<u> </u>	ļ	1
2,4-	nilutam-	Hoechst	US 4472382	
Imidazolidinedio	ide;	Marion		
ne, 5,5-	Anandron;	Roussel		
dimethyl-3-[4-	Niland-	ŀ		
nitro-3-	ron;			
(trifluoromethyl	Notost-			
)phenyl]-	ran; RU-			
	23908	7 - 1 7 7 7 7 7	WO 96/24670	
	obesity	Lilly	WO 96/246/0	
	gene; diabetes			
	gene;			
	leptin		*	
L-Cysteinamide,	octreot-	Novartis	EP 29/579	
D-phenylalanyl-	ide;	Novarcis		
L-cysteinyl-L-	Longast-			
phenylalanyl-D-	atina;			
tryptophyl-L-	octreot-			
lysyl-L-	iđe	İ		
threonyl-N-[2-	pamoate;			
hydroxy-1-	Sandost-			
(hydroxymethyl)p	atin;			
ropyl]-, cyclic	Sandostat			
(2-7)-	in LAR;			
disulfide, [R-	Sandost-			!
(R*,R*)]-	atina;			
	Sandost-			

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Događe
Compound	Name/	Company	Reference	Dosage
	,			
	Trade			]
	Name			
	atine;	ļ		
	SMS-201-			
	995			
Pyrrolidine, 1-	ormelox-	Central	DE 2329201	
[2-(p-(7-	ifene;	Drug		
methoxy-2,2-	6720-	Research		İ
dimethyl-3-	CDRI;	Inst.		
phenyl-4-	Centron;			·
chromanyl)	Choice-7;	ĺ		
phenoxy)ethyl]-,	centchrom			
trans-	an;			
	Saheli			
2-Oxapregna-4,6-	osaterone	Teikoku	EP 193871	
diene-3,20-	acetate;	Hormone		
dione, 17-	Hipros;			
(acetyloxy)-6-	TZP-4238	ļ		
chloro-				
Pregn-4-ene-	progester	Columbia		
3,20-dione	one;	Laborato		
	Crinone	ries		
Sulfamide, N,N-	quinagol-	Novartis	EP 77754	
diethyl-N'-	ide; CV-			
(1,2,3,4,4a,5,10	205-502;			
,10a-octahydro-	Nor-			
6-hydroxy-1-	prolac;			
propylbenzo[g]qu	SDZ-205-			
inolin-3-yl)-,	502			
(3alpha, 4aalpha,	302			
10abeta) - (+/-) -	•			
L-Proline, 1-	ramore-	Hoechst	EP 451791	
(N2-(N-(N-(N-(N-	lix; Hoe-	Marion		]
(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(	013; Hoe-	Roussel		
3-(2-	013C;	TOUSSET		
naphthalenyl)-D-	Hoe-2013			
alanyl)-4-chl	100-2013			
oro-D-				
phenylalanyl)-D-				
	•			
tryptophyl)-L-				
seryl)-L-				
tyrosyl)-0-(6-				
deoxy-alpha-L-				
mannopyra				
nosyl)-D-seryl)-		<u> </u>		

į

	r =	I	T -	·
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name		ļ	
methylethyl)-L-				
lysyl-L-prolyl-				
Ethanamine, 2-	toremif-	Orion	EP 95875	60mg po
[4-(4-chloro-	ene;	Pharma		
1,2-diphenyl-1-	Estrimex;			<u> </u>
butenyl)phenoxy]	Fareston;			
-N,N-dimethyl-,	FC-1157;			
(Z)-	FC-1157a;			
	NK-622			
Luteinizing	tripto-	Debio-	US 4010125	
hormone-	relin;	pharm		
releasing factor	ARVEKAP;			
(pig), 6-D-	AY-25650;			
tryptophan-	BIM-			
	21003;	:		
	BN-52104;			
	Decap-			
	eptyl;			
	WY-42422			
L-	vapreot-	Debio-	EP 203031	500microg
Tryptophanamide,	ide; BMY-	pharm		sc tid
D-phenylalanyl-	41606;			
L-cysteinyl-L-	Octasta-			
tyrosyl-D-	tin; RC-			
tryptophyl-L-	160			
lysyl- L-valyl-				
L-cysteinyl-,				
cyclic (2-7)-				
disulfide-				
1H-	vorozole;	Johnson	EP 293978	2.5mg/day
Benzotriazole,	R-76713;	& .		
6-[(4-	R-83842;	Johnson		{
chlorophenyl)-	Rivizor			
1H-1,2,4-				
triazol-1-				
ylmethyl]-1-				
methyl-		l	<u> </u>	L

A sixth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of a miscellaneous family of antineoplastic agents including, but not limited to alpha-carotene, alpha-difluoromethyl-arginine, acitretin, Biotec AD-5, Kyorin AHC-52, alstonine, amonafide, amphethinile, amsacrine, Angiostat, ankinomycin, anti-neoplaston A10, antineoplaston A2, antineoplaston A3, antineoplaston A5, antineoplaston AS2-1, Henkel APD, aphidicolin glycinate, asparaginase, Avarol, baccharin, batracylin, benfluron, benzotript, Ipsen-Beaufour BIM-23015, bisantrene, Bristo-Myers BMY-40481, Vestar boron-10, bromofosfamide, Wellcome BW-502, Wellcome BW-773, calcium carbonate,

- 10 Calcet, Calci-Chew, Calci-Mix, Roxane calcium carbonate tablets, caracemide, carmethizole hydrochloride, Ajinomoto CDAF, chlorsulfaquinoxalone, Chemes CHX-2053, Chemex CHX-100, Warner-Lambert CI-921, Warner-Lambert CI-937, Warner-Lambert CI-941, Warner-Lambert CI-958,
- clanfenur, claviridenone, ICN compound 1259, ICN compound 4711, Contracan, Cell Pathways CP-461, Yakult Honsha CPT-11, crisnatol, curaderm, cytochalasin B, cytarabine, cytocytin, Merz D-609, DABIS maleate, dacarbazine, datelliptinium, DFMO, didemnin-B,
- dihaematoporphyrin ether, dihydrolenperone, dinaline, distamycin, Toyo Pharmar DM-341, Toyo Pharmar DM-75, Daiichi Seiyaku DN-9693, docetaxel, Encore Pharmaceuticals E7869, elliprabin, elliptinium acetate, Tsumura EPMTC, ergotamine, etoposide, etretinate,
- Eulexin®, Cell Pathways Exisulind® (sulindac sulphone or CP-246), fenretinide, Merck Research Labs Finasteride, Florical, Fujisawa FR-57704, gallium nitrate, gemcitabine, genkwadaphnin, Gerimed, Chugai GLA-43, Glaxo GR-63178, grifolan NMF-5N,
- hexadecylphosphocholine, Green Cross HO-221, homoharringtonine, hydroxyurea, BTG ICRF-187,

ilmofosine, irinotecan, isoglutamine, isotretinoin, Otsuka JI-36, Ramot K-477, ketoconazole, Otsuak K-76COONa, Kureha Chemical K-AM, MECT Corp KI-8110, American Cyanamid L-623, leucovorin, levamisole,

- 5 leukoregulin, lonidamine, Lundbeck LU-23-112, Lilly LY-186641, Materna, NCI (US) MAP, marycin, Merrel Dow MDL-27048, Medco MEDR-340, megestrol, merbarone, merocyanine derivatives, methylanilinoacridine, Molecular Genetics MGI-136, minactivin, mitonafide, mitoquidone, Monocal,
- mopidamol, motretinide, Zenyaku Kogyo MST-16, Mylanta, N-(retinoyl)amino acids, Nilandron; Nisshin Flour Milling N-021, N-acylated-dehydroalanines, nafazatrom, Taisho NCU-190, Nephro-Calci tablets, nocodazole derivative, Normosang, NCI NSC-145813, NCI NSC-361456,
- NCI NSC-604782, NCI NSC-95580, octreotide, Ono ONO-112, oquizanocine, Akzo Org-10172, paclitaxel, pancratistatin, pazelliptine, Warner-Lambert PD-111707, Warner-Lambert PD-115934, Warner-Lambert PD-131141, Pierre Fabre PE-1001, ICRT peptide D, piroxantrone,
- polyhaematoporphyrin, polypreic acid, Efamol porphyrin, probimane, procarbazine, proglumide, Invitron protease nexin I, Tobishi RA-700, razoxane, retinoids, Encore Pharmaceuticals R-flurbiprofen, Sandostatin; Sapporo Breweries RBS, restrictin-P, retelliptine, retinoic
- acid, Rhone-Poulenc RP-49532, Rhone-Poulenc RP-56976, Scherring-Plough SC-57050, Scherring-Plough SC-57068, selenium(selenite and selenomethionine), SmithKline SK&F-104864, Sumitomo SM-108, Kuraray SMANCS, SeaPharm SP-10094, spatol, spirocyclopropane derivatives,
- 30 spirogermanium, Unimed, SS Pharmaceutical SS-554, strypoldinone, Stypoldione, Suntory SUN 0237, Suntory

SUN 2071, Sugen SU-101, Sugen SU-5416, Sugen SU-6668, sulindac, sulindac sulfone; superoxide dismutase, Toyama T-506, Toyama T-680, taxol, Teijin TEI-0303, teniposide, thaliblastine, Eastman Kodak TJB-29, tocotrienol,

5 Topostin, Teijin TT-82, Kyowa Hakko UCN-01, Kyowa Hakko UCN-1028, ukrain, Eastman Kodak USB-006, vinblastine sulfate, vincristine, vindesine, vinestramide, vinorelbine, vintriptol, vinzolidine, withanolides, Yamanouchi YM-534, Zileuton, ursodeoxycholic acid, and Zanosar.

Preferred miscellaneous agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 9, below.

Table No. 9. Miscellaneous agents

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade Name			
Flutamide; 2-	EULEXIN®	Schering		750 mg/d in
methyl- N-(4-		Corp		3 8-hr
nitro-3-				doses.
(trifluoro-				
methyl)phenyl)				
propanamide				
	Ketocon-		US 4144346	
	azole			
	leucovo-		US 4148999	
	rin			
	irinote-		US 4604463	
	can			_
	levamis-		GB 11/20406	
	ole			
	megestrol		US 4696949	
	paclita-	-	US 5641803	
	xel			
Nilutamide	Nilandron	Hoechst		A total
5,5-dimethyl		Marion		daily dose
3-(4-nitro 3-		Roussel		of 300 mg
(trifluorometh				for 30 days
yl) phenyl)				followed

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dognas
Conground	Name/	Company	reference	Dosage
	Trade Name			1
2,4-	Trade Name		<del></del>	
imidazolidined				thereafter
			ĺ	by three
ione				tablets (50
· ·				mg each)
				once a day
	1			for a total
	,			daily
				dosage of
				150 mg.
,	Vinorel-		EP 0010458	
	bine			
	vinblas-			
	tine			
	vincris-			
	tine			
Octreotide	Sandosta-	Sandoz		s.c. or
acetate L-	tin	Pharma-		i.v.
cysteinamide,		ceuticals		administrat
D-				ion
phenylalanyl-	•			Acromegaly:
L-cysteinyl-L-				50 - 300
phenylalanyl-				mcgm tid.
D-tryptophyl-				Carcinoid
L-lysyl-L-				tumors: 100
threonyl-		•		- 600
NSAIDs-(2-				mcgm/d
hydroxy–1–				(mean = 300
(hydroxymethyl				mcgm/d)
)propyl)-,	1			Vipomas:
cyclic-				200-300
disulfide; (R-				mcgm in
(R*,R*)				first two
acetate salt				weeks of
				therapy
Streptozocin	Zanosar	Pharmacia		i.v. 1000
Streptozocin	!	& Upjohn		mg/M2 of
2-deoxy-2-				body
(((methylnitro				surface per
samino)carbony				week for
1)amino)-				two weeks.
alpha(and				
beta)-D-				
glucopyranose)			·	
	topotecan		US 5004758	
<del>L.,</del>	F-5-5-5-411	L		

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Selenium			EP 804927	<u> </u>
L- selenomethioni ne	ACES®	J.R. Carlson Laborat- ories		
calcium carbonate				
sulindac sulfone	Exisuland®		US 5858694	
ursodeoxycho lic acid			US 5843929	
	Cell Pathways CP-461			

Some additional preferred antineoplastic agents include those described in the individual patents listed in Table No. 10 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference.

Table No. 10. Antineoplastic agents

EP	0296749	EP 0882734	EP 00253738 GB 02/135425
WO	09/832762	EP 0236940	US 5338732 US 4418068
US	4692434	US 5464826	US 5061793 EP 0702961
EP	0702961	EP 0702962	EP 0095875 EP 0010458
EP	0321122	US 5041424	JP 60019790 WO 09/512606
US	4,808614	US 4526988	CA 2128644 US 5455270
WO	99/25344	WO 96/27014	US 5695966 DE 19547958
WO	95/16693	WO 82/03395	US 5789000 US 5902610
EP	189990	US 4500711	FR 24/74032 US 5925699
wo	99/25344	US 4537883	US 4808614 US 5464826
US	5366734	US 4767628	US 4100274 US 4584305
บร	4336381	JP 5050383	JP 5050384 JP 5064281
JP	51146482	JP 5384981	US 5472949 US 5455270

TTC	4140704	110 4525002	122 401 4450	T
US	4140704	US 4537883	US 4814470	US 3590028
บร	4564675	US 4526988	US 4100274	US 4604463
US	4144346	US 4749713	US 4148999	GB 11/20406
US	4696949	US 4310666	US 5641803	US 4418068
បន	5,004758	EP 0095875	EP 0010458	US 4935437
US	4,278689	US 4820738	US 4413141	US 5843917
US	5,858694	US 4330559	US 5851537	US 4499072
US	5,217886	WO 98/25603	WO 98/14188	

Table No. 11 provides illustrative examples of median dosages for selected cancer agents that may be used in combination with an antiangiogenic agent. It

5 should be noted that specific dose regimen for the chemotherapeutic agents below depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient;

10 the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular combination employed.

Table No. 11. Median dosages for selected cancer 15 agents.

	NAME OF CHEMOTHERAPEUTIC AGENT	MEDIAN DOSAGE
20	Asparaginase	10,000 units
	Bleomycin Sulfate	15 units
	Carboplatin	50-450 mg.
	Carmustine	100 mg

<b>WO</b> 00	0/38786	PCT/US99/30692
•	-123-	
	Cisplatin	10-50 mg.
	Cladribine	10 mg.
	Cyclophosphamide	100 mg2 gm.
	(lyophilized)	
5	Cyclophosphamide (non-	100 mg2 gm.
	lyophilized)	
	Cytarabine (lyophilized	100 mg2 gm.
	powder)	
	Dacarbazine	100  mg. - 200  mg.
10	Dactinomycin	0.5 mg.
	Daunorubicin	20 mg.
	Diethylstilbestrol	250 mg.
	Doxorubicin	10-150 mg.
	Etidronate	300 mg.
15	Etoposide	100 mg.
	Floxuridine	500 mg.
	Fludarabine Phosphate	50 mg.
	Fluorouracil	500  mg. - 5  gm.
	Goserelin	3.6 mg.
20	Granisetron Hydrochloride	1 mg.
	Idarubicin	5-10  mg.
	Ifosfamide	1-3 gm.
	Leucovorin Calcium	50-350  mg.
	Leuprolide	3.75-7.5 rng.
25	Mechlorethamine	10 mg.
	Medroxyprogesterone	1 gm.
	Melphalan .	50 gm.
	Methotrexate	20 mg1 gm.
	Mitomycin	5-40  mg.
30	Mitoxantrone	20-30 mg.
	Ondansetron Hydrochloride	40 mg.

	-124-	5.
	Paclitaxel	30 mg.
	Pamidronate Disodium	30-90 mg.
	Pegaspargase	750 units
	Plicamycin	2,500 mcgm.
5	Streptozocin	1 gm.
	Thiotepa	15 mg.
•	Teniposide	50 mg.
	Vinblastine	10 mg.
	Vincristine	1-5 mg.
10	Aldesleukin	22 million units
	Epoetin Alfa	2,000-10,000 units
	Filgrastim	300-480 mcgm.
	Immune Globulin	500 mg10 gm.
	Interferon Alpha-2a	3-36 million units
15	Interferon Alpha-2b	3-50 million units
,	Levamisole	50 mg.
	Octreotide	1,000-5,000 mcgm.
	Sargramostim	250-500 mcgm.

PCT/US99/30692

WO 00/38786

25

The anastrozole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,935,437.

The capecitabine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,472,949.

The carboplatin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,455,270.

The Cisplatin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,140,704.

The cyclophoshpamide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,537,883.

The eflornithine (DFMO) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,413,141.

5

10

15

20

30

The docetaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,814,470.

The doxorubicin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 3,590,028.

The etoposide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,564,675.

The fluorouricil used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,336,381.

The gemcitabine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,526,988.

The goserelin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,100,274.

25 The irinotecan used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,604,463.

The ketoconazole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,144,346.

The letrozole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,749,713.

The leucovorin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,148,999.

The levamisole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in GB 11/20,406.

The megestrol used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,696,949.

15

30

The mitoxantrone used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,310,666.

The paclitaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,641,803.

The Retinoic acid used in the therapeutic

20 combinations of the present invention can be prepared in
the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,843,096.

The tamoxifen used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,418,068.

25 The topotecan used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,004,758.

The toremifene used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/095,875.

The vinorelbine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/010,458.

The sulindac sulfone used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,858,694.

The selenium (selenomethionine) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 08/04,927.

The ursodeoxycholic acid used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 97/34,608. Ursodeoxycholic acid can also be prepared according to the manner set forth in EP 05/99,282. Finally, ursodeoxycholic acid can be prepared according to the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,843,929.

Still more preferred antineoplastic agents include:
anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine,
carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461,

20 cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide,
Exisulind®, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine,
gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole,
letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol,
mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid,

25 tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine,
vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine),
ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine

The phrase "taxane" includes a family of diterpene
30 alkaloids all of which contain a particular eight (8)
member "taxane" ring structure. Taxanes such as

(DFMO).

paclitaxel prevent the normal post division breakdown of microtubules which form to pull and separate the newly duplicated chromosome pairs to opposite poles of the cell prior to cell division. In cancer cells which are rapidly dividing, taxane therapy causes the microtubules to accumulate which ultimately prevents further division of the cancer cell. Taxane therapy also affects other cell processes dependant on microtubules such as cell motility, cell shape and intracellular transport. 10 major adverse side-effects associated with taxane therapy can be classified into cardiac effects, neurotoxicity, haematological toxicity, and hypersensitivity reactions. (See Exp. Opin. Thera. Patents (1998) 8(5), hereby incorporated by reference). 15 Specific adverse side-effects include neutropenia, alopecia, bradycardia, cardiac conduction defects, acute hypersensitivity reactions, neuropathy, mucositis, dermatitis, extravascular fluid accumulation, arthralgias, and myalgias. Various treatment regimens 20 have been developed in an effort to minimize the side effects of taxane therapy, but adverse side-effects

It has been recently discovered in vitro that COX-2 expression is elevated in cells treated with taxanes.

Elevated levels of COX-2 expression are associated with inflammation and generation of other COX-2 derived prostaglandin side effects. Consequently, when taxane therapy is provided to a patient, the administration of a COX-2 inhibitor is contemplated to reduce the inflammatory and other COX-2 derived prostaglandin side effects associated with taxane therapy.

remain the limiting factor in taxane therapy.

Taxane derivatives have been found to be useful in treating refractory ovarian carcinoma, urothelial cancer, breast carcinoma, melanoma, non-small-cell lung carcinoma, gastric, and colon carcinomas, squamous carcinoma of the head and neck, lymphoblastic, myeloblastic leukemia, and carcinoma of the esophagus.

Paclitaxel is typically administered in a 15-420 mg/m<sup>2</sup> dose over a 6 to 24 hour infusion. For renal cell carcinoma, squamous carcinoma of head and neck,

10 carcinoma of esophagus, small and non-small cell lung cancer, and breast cancer, paclitaxel is typically administered as a 250 mg/m<sup>2</sup> 24 hour infusion every 3 weeks. For refractory ovarian cancer paclitaxel is typically dose escalated starting at 110 mg/m<sup>2</sup>.

Docetaxel is typically administered in a 60 - 100 mg/M² i.v. over 1 hour, every three weeks. It should be noted, however, that specific dose regimen depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular agents and combination employed.

In one embodiment, paclitaxel is used in the

25 present invention in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2
inhibitor and a MMP inhibitor and with cisplatin,
cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the treatment of
breast cancer. In another embodiment paciltaxel is used
in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

MMP inhibitor, cisplatin or carboplatin, and ifosfamide for the treatment of ovarian cancer.

In another embodiment docetaxal is used in the present invention in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a MMP inhibitor and in combination with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the treatment of ovary and breast cancer and for patients with locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer who have progressed during anthracycline based therapy.

10 The following references listed in Table No. 12 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein, describe various taxanes and taxane derivatives suitable for use in the present invention, and processes for their manufacture.

15 Table No. 12. Taxanes and taxane derivatives

EP 694539	EP 683232	EP 639577	EP 627418
EP 604910	EP 797988	EP 727492	EP 767786
EP 767376	US 5886026	US 5880131	US 5879929
US 5871979	US 5869680	US 5871979	US 5854278
US 5840930	US 5840748	US 5827831	US 5824701
US 5821363	US 5821263	US 5811292	US 5808113
US 5808102	US 5807888	US 5780653	US 5773461
US 5770745	US 5767282	บร 5763628	US 5760252
US 5760251	US 5756776	บร 5750737	US 5744592
US 5739362	US 5728850	US 5728725	US 5723634
US 5721268	US 5717115	US 5716981	US 5714513
US 5710287	US 5705508	US 5703247	US 5703117
US 5700669	US 5693666	US 5688977	US 5684175
US 5683715	US 5679807	US 5677462	US 5675025
บร 5670673	US 5654448	US 5654447	US 5646176
US 5637732	US 5637484	US 5635531	US 5631278

-1	PC	C17US99/30	
US 5622986	US 56189	52 US	561674

US 5629433	US 5622986	US 5618952	US 5616740
US 5616739	US 5614645	US 5614549	US 5608102
US 5599820	US 5594157	US 5587489	US 5580899
US 5574156	US 5567614	US 5565478	US 5560872
US 5556878	US 5547981	US 5539103	US 5532363
US 5530020	US 5508447	US 5489601	US 5484809
US 5475011	US 5473055	US 5470866	US 5466834
US 5449790	US 5442065	US 5440056	US 5430160
US 5412116	US 5412092	US 5411984	US 5407816
US 5407674	US 5405972	US 5399726	US 5395850
US 5384399	US 5380916	US 5380751	US 5367086
US 5356928	US 5356927	US 5352806	US 5350866
US 5344775	US 5338872	US 5336785	US 5319112
US 5296506	US 5294737	US 5294637	US 5284865
US 5284864	US 5283253	US 5279949	US 5274137
US 5274124	US 5272171	US 5254703	US 5254580
US 5250683	US 5243045	US 5229526	US 5227400
US 5200534	US 5194635	US 5175,315	US 5136060
US 5015744	WO 98/38862	WO 95/24402	WO 93/21173
EP 681574	EP 681575	EP 568203	EP 642503
EP 667772	EP 668762	EP 679082	EP 681573
EP 688212	EP 690712	EP 690853	EP 710223
EP 534708	EP 534709	EP 605638	EP 669918
EP 855909	EP 605638	EP 428376	EP 428376
EP 534707	EP 605637	EP 679156	EP 689436
EP 690867	EP 605637	EP 690867	EP 687260
EP 690711	EP 400971	EP 690711	EP 400971
EP 690711	EP 884314	EP 568203	EP 534706
EP 428376	EP 534707	EP 400971	EP 669918
EP 605637	US 5015744	US 5175315	US 5243045
1	<del></del>		

<u></u>			
US 5283253	US 5250683	US 5254703	US 5274124
US 5284864	US 5284865	US 5350866	US 5227400
US 5229526	US 4876399	US 5136060	US 5336785
US 5710287	US 5714513	US 5717115	US 5721268
US 5723634	US 5728725	บร 5728850	US 5739362
US 5760219	US 5760252	US 5384399	US 5399726
US 5405972	US 5430160	US 5466834	US 5489601
US 5532363	US 5539103	US 5574156	US 5587489
US 5618952	US 5637732	US 5654447	US 4942184
US 5059699	US 5157149	US 5202488	US 5750736
US 5202488	US 5549830	US 5281727	US 5019504
US 4857653	US 4924011	US 5733388	US 5696153
WO 93/06093	WO 93/06094	WO 94/10996	WO 9/10997
WO 94/11362	WO 94/15599	WO 94/15929	WO 94/17050
WO 94/17051	WO 94/17052	WO 94/20088	WO 94/20485
WO 94/21250	WO 94/21251	WO 94/21252	WO 94/21623
WO 94/21651	WO 95/03265	WO 97/09979	WO 97/42181
WO 99/08986	WO 99/09021	WO 93/06079	US 5202448
US 5019504	US 4857653	US 4924011	WO 97/15571
WO 96/38138	US 5489589	EP 781778	WO 96/11683
EP 639577	EP 747385	US 5422364	WO 95/11020
EP 747372	WO 96/36622	US 5599820	WO 97/10234
WO 96/21658	WO 97/23472	US 5550261	WO 95/20582
WO 97/28156	WO 96/14309	WO 97/32587	WO 96/28435
WO 96/03394	WO 95/25728	WO 94/29288	WO 96/00724
WO 95/02400	EP 694539	WO 95/24402	WO 93/10121
WO 97/19086	WO 97/20835	WO 96/14745	WO 96/36335
II C Date	SE NO E 010 E	Ind decertibes	

U.S. Patent No. 5,019,504 describes the isolation of paclitaxel and related alkaloids from culture grown Taxus brevifolia cells. U.S. Patent No. 5,675,025

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

describes methods for synthesis of Taxol®, Taxol® analogues and intermediates from baccatin III. U.S. Patent No. 5,688,977 describes the synthesis of Docetaxel from 10-deacetyl baccatin III. U.S. Patent No.

- 5,202,488 describes the conversion of partially purified taxane mixture to baccatin III. U.S. Patent No. 5,869,680 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives. U.S. Patent No. 5,856,532 describes the process of the production of Taxol®. U.S. Patent No.
- 5,750,737 describes the method for paclitaxel synthesis.
  U.S. Patent No. 6,688,977 describes methods for
  docetaxel synthesis. U.S. Patent No. 5,677,462 describes
  the process of preparing taxane derivatives. U.S. Patent
  No. 5,594,157 describes the process of making Taxol®
  derivatives.

Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives are described in the patents listed in Table No. 13 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference herein.

20 Table No. 13. Some preferred taxane derivatives

US 5015744	US 5136060	US 5175315	US 5200534
US 5194635	US 5227400	US 4924012	US 5641803
US 5059699	US 5157049	US 4942184	US 4960790
US 5202488	US 5675025	US 5688977	US 5750736
US 5684175	US 5019504	US 4814470	WO 95/01969

The phrase "retinoid" includes compounds which are natural and synthetic analogues of retinol (Vitamin A).

The retinoids bind to one or more retinoic acid receptors to initiate diverse processes such as reproduction, development, bone formation, cellular proliferation and differentiation, apoptosis,

hematopoiesis, immune function and vision. Retinoids are required to maintain normal differentiation and proliferation of almost all cells and have been shown to reverse/suppress carcinogenesis in a variety of in vitro and in vivo experimental models of cancer, see (Moon et

al., Ch. 14 Retinoids and cancer. In The Retinoids, Vol. 10 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984). Also see Roberts et al. Cellular biology and biochemistry of the retinoids. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984, hereby incorporated by reference), which also shows that

vesanoid (tretinoid trans retinoic acid) is indicated 15 for induction of remission in patients with acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL).

A synthetic description of retinoid compounds, hereby incorporated by reference, is described in: Dawson MI and Hobbs PD. The synthetic chemistry of retinoids: in The retinoids, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. MB Sporn, AB Roberts, and DS Goodman(eds). New York: Raven Press, 1994, pp 5-178.

20

25

Lingen et al. describe the use of retinoic acid and interferon alpha against head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (Lingen, MW et al., Retinoic acid and interferon alpha act synergistically as antiangiogenic and antitumor agents against human head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Cancer Research 58 (23) 5551-5558 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference). 30

Iurlaro et al. describe the use of beta interferon and 13-cis retinoic acid to inhibit angiogenesis.

(Iurlaro, M et al., Beta interferon inhibits HIV-1 Tatinduced angiogenesis: synergism with 13-cis retinoic acid. European Journal of Cancer 34 (4) 570-576 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

Majewski et al. describe Vitamin D3 and retinoids in the inhibition of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis. (Majewski, S et al., Vitamin D3 is a potent inhibitor of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis. J. Invest. Dermatology. Symposium Proceedings, 1 (1), 97-101 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

10

15

Majewski et al. describe the role of retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Majewski, S et al., Role of cytokines, retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Central-European journal of Immunology 21 (4) 281-289 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference).

Bollag describes retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of neoplastic disease.

20 (Bollag W. Retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of preneoplastic and neoplastic diseases. Chemotherapie Journal, (Suppl) 5 (10) 55-64 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

Bigg, HF et al. describe all-trans retinoic acid
with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth
factor to stimulate tissue inhibitor of
metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. (Bigg, HF et al.,
All-trans-retoic acid interacts synergystically with
basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth
factor to stimulate the production of tissue inhibitor
of metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. Arch. Biochem.

Biophys. 319 (1) 74-83 (1995), hereby incorporated by reference).

Nonlimiting examples of retinoids that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table No. 14 below.

Table No. 14. Retinoids

Compound	Common Name/ Trade	Company	Reference	Dosage
CD-271	Name Adapaline		EP 199636	
Tretinoin	Vesanoid	Roche		45
trans		Holdings		mg/M²/day
retinoic				as two
acid				evenly
				divided
				doses
				until
				complete
				remission
2,4,6,8-	etretinate	Roche	US	.25 - 1.5
Nonatetraen	isoetret-	Holdings	4215215	mg/kg/day
oic acid,	in; Ro-10-			
9-(4-	9359; Ro-			
methoxy-	13-7652;			
2,3,6-	Tegison;			
trimethylph	Tigason			
enyl)-3,7-			,	<u> </u>
dimethyl- ,				
ethyl				
ester,				
(all-E)-				
Retinoic	isotret-	Roche	US 4843096	.5 to 2

l

WO 00/38786

	т	I 3 3 ·	T	T
acid, 13-	inoin	Holdings	•	mg/kg/day
cis-	Accutane;	İ	:	
	Isotrex;			
	Ro-4-3780;			
	Roaccutan;			
	Roaccutane			
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	40-0655	Holdings		
	Roche Ro-	Roche		_
	25-6760	Holdings		
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	25-9022	Holdings		
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	25-9716	Holdings		
Benzoic	TAC-101	Taiho		
acid, 4-		Pharmace		İ
[[3,5-		utical		
bis(trimeth				
ylsilyl)ben				
zoyl]amino]				
-				
				•
Retinamide,	fenretinid			50 - 400
N-(4-	e 4-HPR;			mg/kg/day
hydroxyphen	HPR; McN-			
y1)-	R-1967			
(2E,4E,6E)-	LGD-1550	Ligand		20

7-(3,5-Di-	ALRT-1550;	Pharma-		microg/m2
tert-	ALRT-550;	ceuticas		/day to
butylphenyl	LG-1550	;		400
)-3-		Allergan		microg/m2
methylocta-		USA		/day
2,4,6-				administe
trienoic				red as a
acid				single
				daily
				oral dose
	Molecular	· <u>-</u> .	US	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Design		4885311	
	MDI-101			
	Molecular		US	
	Design		4677120	
	MDI-403			
Benzoic	bexarotene		WO	
acid, 4-(1-	LG-1064;		94/15901	
(5,6,7,8-	LG-1069;			
tetrahydro-	LGD-1069;			
3,5,5,8,8-	Targretin;			
pentamethyl	Targretin			
-2-	Oral;			
naphthaleny	Targretin			
1)eth	Topical			
enyl)-	Gel			
Benzoic	bexarotene	R P		
acid, 4-(1-	, soft gel	Scherer		
(5,6,7,8-	bexarotene			
tetrahydro-	, Ligand;			

3,5,8,8-	bexaroten			·
pentamethyl				
-2-				
naphthaleny				
1)ethen				
yl)-				
(2E,4E)-3-			WO	
methyl-5-			96/05165	
[3-				
(5,5,8,8-				
tetramethyl				
-5,6,7,8-				,
tetrahydro-				
naphthalen-				
2-y1)-				
thiopen-2-				
yl]-penta-				
2,4-dienoic				
acid				
	SR-11262	Hoffmann		
	F	-La		
		Roche		
		Ltd	,	
	BMS-181162	Bristol	EP 476682	
		Myers		
		Squibb		
N- (4-	IIT		Cancer	
hydroxyphen	Research		Research	
yl)retinami			39, 1339-	
đe			1346	
			<u> </u>	

		(1979)	
AGN-193174	Allergan	WO	
	USA	96/33716	

The following individual patent references listed in Table No. 15 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various retinoid and retinoid derivatives suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 15. Retinoids

5

US 4215215	US 4885311	US 4677120	US 4105681
US 5260059	US 4503035	US 5827836	US 3878202
US 4843096	WO 96/05165	WO 97/34869	WO 97/49704
EP 19/9636	WO 96/33716	WO 97/24116	WO 97/09297
WO 98/36742	WO 97/25969	WO 96/11686	WO 94/15901
WO 97/24116	CH 61/6134	DE 2854354	EP 579915
US 5547947	EP 552624	EP 728742	EP 331983
EP 476682			

Some preferred retinoids include Accutane;
Adapalene; Allergan AGN-193174; Allergan AGN-193676;
Allergan AGN-193836; Allergan AGN-193109; Aronex AR-623;
BMS-181162; Galderma CD-437; Eisai ER-34617; Etrinate;
Fenretinide; Ligand LGD-1550; lexacalcitol; Maxia
Pharmaceuticals MX-781; mofarotene; Molecular Design
MDI-101; Molecular Design MDI-301; Molecular Design MDI-403; Motretinide; Eisai 4-(2-[5-(4-methyl-7-ethylbenzofuran-2-yl)pyrrolyl]) benzoic acid; Johnson &

5

Johnson N-[4-[2-thyl-1-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)butyl]phenyl]2-benzothiazolamine; Soriatane; Roche SR- 11262;
Tocoretinate; Advanced Polymer Systems trans-retinoic
acid; UAB Research Foundation UAB-8; Tazorac; TopiCare;
Taiho TAC-101; and Vesanoid.

cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors, including
Sulindac sulfone (Exisuland®) and CP-461 for example,
are apoptosis inducers and do not inhibit the
cyclooxygenase pathways. cGMP phosphodiesterase
10 inhibitors increase apoptosis in tumor cells without
arresting the normal cycle of cell division or altering
the cell's expression of the p53 gene.

Ornithine decarboxylase is a key enzyme in the polyamine synthesis pathway that is elevated in most 15 tumors and premalignant lesions. Induction of cell growth and proliferation is associated with dramatic increases in ornithine decarboxylase activity and subsequent polyamine synthesis. Further, blocking the formation of polyamines slows or arrests growth in 20 transformed cells. Consequently, polyamines are thought to play a role in tumor growth. Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) is a potent inhibitor of ornithine decarboxylase that has been shown to inhibit carcinogen-induced cancer development in a variety of rodent models (Meyskens et 25 al. Development of Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) as a chemoprevention agent. Clin. Cancer Res. 1999 May, 5(%):945-951, hereby incorporated by reference, herein). DFMO is also known as 2-difluoromethyl-2,5diaminopentanoic acid, or 2-difluoromethy1-2,5-30 diaminovaleric acid, or a-(difluoromethyl) ornithine; DFMO is marketed under the tradename Elfornithine®.

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

Therefore, the use of DFMO in combination with COX-2 inhibitors is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

Populations with high levels of dietary calcium have been reported to be protected from colon cancer. In vivo, calcium carbonate has been shown to inhibit colon cancer via a mechanism of action independent from COX-2 inhibition. Further, calcium carbonate is well

tolerated. A combination therapy consisting of calcium carbonate and a selective COX-2 inhibitor is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

Several studies have focused attention on bile 15 acids as a potential mediator of the dietary influence on colorectal cancer risk. Bile acids are important detergents for fat solubilization and digestion in the proximal intestine. Specific transprot processes in the apical domain of the terminal ileal enterocyte and 20 basolateral domain of the hepatocyte account for the efficient conservation in the enterohepatic circulation. Only a small fraction of bile acids enter the colon; however, perturbations of the cycling rate of bile acids by diet (e.g. fat) or surgery may increase the fecal bile load and perhaps account for the associated 25 increased risk of colon cancer. (Hill MJ, Bile flow and colon cancer. 238 Mutation Review, 313 (1990). Ursodeoxycholate (URSO), the hydrophilic 7-beta epimer of chenodeoxycholate, is non cytotoxic in a variety of 30 cell model systems including colonic epithelia. URSO is also virtually free of side effects. URSO, at doses of

15mg/kg/day used primarily in biliary cirrhosis trials were extremely well tolerated and without toxicity. (Pourpon et al., A multicenter, controlled trial of ursodiol for the treatment of primary biliary cirrhosis. 324 New Engl. J. Med. 1548 (1991)). While the precise mechanism of URSO action is unknown, beneficial effects of URSO therapy are related to the enrichment of the hepatic bile acid pool with this hydrophilic bile acid. It has thus been hypothesized that bile acids more hydrophilic than URSO will have even greater beneficial 10 effects than URSO. For example, tauroursodeoxycholate (TURSO) the taurine conjugate of URSO. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) can inhibit the neoplastic transformation of colorectal epithelium. The likely mechanism to explain this chemopreventive effect 15 is inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis. NSAIDs inhibit cyclooxygenase, the enzyme that converts arachidonic acid to prostaglandins and thromboxanes. However, the potential chemopreventive benefits of NSAIDs such as sulindac or mesalamine are tempered by their well known 20 toxicities and moderately high risk of intolerance. Abdominal pain, dispepsia, nausea, diarrhea, constipation, rash, dizziness, or headaches have been reported in up to 9% of patients. The elderly appear to be particularly vulnerable as the incidence of NSAID-25 induced gastroduodenal ulcer disease, including gastrointestinal bleeding, is higher in those over the age of 60; this is also the age group most likely to develop colon cancer, and therefore most likely to benefit from chemoprevention. The gastrointestinal side 30 effects associated with NSAID use result from the

inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1, an enzyme responsible for maintenance of the gastric mucosa. Therefore, the use of COX-2 inhibitors in combination with URSO is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps; it is contemplated that this treatment will result in lower gastrointestinal side effects than the combination of standard NSAIDs and URSO.

An additional class of antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include 10 nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). NSAIDs have been found to prevent the production of prostaglandins by inhibiting enzymes in the human arachidonic acid/prostaglandin pathway, including the 15 enzyme cyclooxygenase (COX). However, for the purposes of the present invention the definition of an NSAID does not include the "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors" described herein. Thus the phrase "nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drug" or "NSAID" includes agents that specifically inhibit cyclooxygenase-1, without significant inhibition 20 of cyclooxygenase-2; or inhibit cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 at substantially the same potency; or inhibit neither cyclooxygenase-1 or cyclooxygenase-2. The potency and selectivity for the enzyme cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 can be determined 25 by assays well known in the art, see for example, Cromlish and Kennedy, Biochemical Pharmacology, Vol. 52, pp 1777-1785, 1996.

Examples of NSAIDs that can be used in the 30 combinations of the present invention include sulindac, indomethacin, naproxen, diclofenac, tolectin,

fenoprofen, phenylbutazone, piroxicam, ibuprofen, ketophen, mefenamic acid, tolmetin, flufenamic acid, nimesulide, niflumic acid, piroxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, fenclofenac, flurbiprofen, ketoprofen, fenoprofen, acetaminophen, salicylate and aspirin.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The term "clinical tumor" includes neoplasms that are identifiable through clinical screening or diagnostic procedures including, but not limited to, palpation, biopsy, cell proliferation index, endoscopy, mammagraphy, digital mammography, ultrasonography, computed tomagraphy (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emmission tomaagraphy (PET), radiography, radionuclide evaluation, CT- or MRI-guided aspiration cytology, and imaging-guided needle biopsy, among others. Such diagnostic techniques are well known to those skilled in the art and are described in Cancer Medicine 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, Volume One. J.F. Holland, R.C. Bast, D.L. Morton, E. Frei III, D.W. Kufe, and R.R. Weichselbaum (Editors). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore (1997).

The term "tumor marker" or "tumor biomarker" encompasses a wide variety of molecules with divergent characteristics that appear in body fluids or tissue in association with a clinical tumor and also includes tumor-associated chromosomal changes. Tumor markers fall primarily into three categories: molecular or cellular markers, chromosomal markers, and serological or serum markers. Molecular and chromosomal markers complement standard parameters used to describe a tumor (i.e. histopathology, grade, tumor size) and are used primarily in refining disease diagnosis and prognosis

after clinical manifestation. Serum markers can often be measured many months before clinical tumor detection and are thus useful as an early diagnostic test, in patient monitoring, and in therapy evaluation.

5

10

15

## Molecular Tumor Markers

Molecular markers of cancer are products of cancer cells or molecular changes that take place in cells because of activation of cell division or inhibition of apoptosis. Expression of these markers can predict a cell's malignant potential. Because cellular markers are not secreted, tumor tissue samples are generally required for their detection. Non-limiting examples of molecular tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 1, below.

Table No. 1. Non-limiting Examples of Molecular Tumor
Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	p53
Breast,	ErbB-2/Her-2
Ovarian	·
Breast	S phase and ploidy
Breast	pS2
Breast	MDR2
Breast	urokinase plasminogen activator
Breast,	myc family
Colon, Lung	

10

15

## Chromosomal Tumor Markers

Somatic mutations and chromosomal aberrations have been associated with a variety of tumors. Since the identification of the Philadelphia Chromosome by Nowel and Hungerford, a wide effort to identify tumor-specific chromosomal alterations has ensued. Chromosomal cancer markers, like cellular markers, are can be used in the diagnosis and prognosis of cancer. In addition to the diagnostic and prognostic implications of chromosomal alterations, it is hypothesized that germ-line mutations can be used to predict the likelihood that a particular person will develop a given type of tumor. Non-limiting examples of chromosomal tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 2, below.

Table No. 2. Non-limiting Examples of Chromosomal
Tumor Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	1p36 loss
Breast	6q24-27 loss
Breast	11q22-23 loss
Breast	11q13 amplification
Breast	TP53 mutation
Colon	Gain of chromosome 13
Colon	Deletion of short arm of chromosome 1
Lung	Loss of 3p
Lung	Loss of 13q
Lung	Loss of 17p
Lung	Loss of 9p

WO 00/38786

## Serological Tumor Markers

Serum markers including soluble antigens, enzymes and hormones comprise a third category of tumor markers. Monitoring serum tumor marker concentrations during therapy provides an early indication of tumor recurrence and of therapy efficacy. Serum markers are advantageous for patient surveillance compared to chromosomal and cellular markers because serum samples are more easily obtainable than tissue samples, and because serum assays can be performed serially and more rapidly. Serum tumor 10 markers can be used to determine appropriate therapeutic doses within individual patients. For example, the efficacy of a combination regimen consisting of chemotherapeutic and antiangiogenic agents can be measured by monitoring the relevant serum cancer marker 15 levels. Moreover, an efficacious therapy dose can be achieved by modulating the therapeutic dose so as to keep the particular serum tumor marker concentration stable or within the reference range, which may vary depending upon the indication. The amount of therapy 20 can then be modulated specifically for each patient so as to minimize side effects while still maintaining stable, reference range tumor marker levels. 3 provides non-limiting examples of serological tumor markers that can be used in the present invention. 25

Table No. 3. Non-limiting Examples of Serum Tumor
Markers

Cancer Type	Marker
Germ Cell Tumors	a-fetoprotein (AFP)
Germ Cell Tumors	human chorionic gonadotrophin

	(hCG)
Germ Cell Tumors	placental alkaline
Germ Cerr Tumors	phosphatase (PLAP)
	lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)
Germ Cell Tumors	
Prostate	prostate specific antigen
	(PSA)
Breast	carcinoembryonic antigen
	(CEA)
Breast	MUC-1 antigen (CA15-3)
Breast	tissue polypeptide antigen
	(TPA)
Breast	tissue polypeptide specific
	antigen (TPS)
Breast	CYFRA 21.1
Breast	soluble erb-B-2
Ovarian	CA125
Ovarian	OVX1
Ovarian	cancer antigen CA72-4
Ovarian	TPA
Ovarian	TPS
Gastrointestinal	CD44v6
Gastrointestinal	CEA
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastrointestinal	NCC-ST-439 antigen (Dukes C)
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA242
Gastrointestinal	soluble erb-B-2
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA195
Gastrointestinal	TPA
Gastrointestinal	YKL-40

Gastrointestinal	TPS
Esophageal	CYFRA 21-1
Esophageal	TPA
Esophageal	TPS
Esophageal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastric Cancer	CEA
Gastric Cancer	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastric Cancer	cancer antigen CA72-4
Lung	neruon specific enolase (NSE)
Lung	CEA
\Lung	CYFRA 21-1
Lung	cancer antigen CA 125
Lung	TPA
Lung	squamous cell carcinoma
	antigen (SCC)
Pancreatic cancer	ca19-9
Pancreatic cancer	ca50
Pancreatic cancer	ca119
Pancreatic cancer	ca125
Pancreatic cancer	CEA
Pancreatic cancer	
Renal Cancer	CD44v6
Renal Cancer	E-cadherin
Renal Cancer	PCNA (proliferating cell
	nuclear antigen)

# Examples

# Germ Cell Cancers

5

10

15

20

25

30

Non-limiting examples of tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of germ cell cancers include, but are not limited to, a-fetoprotein (AFP), human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) and its beta subunit (hCGb), lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), and placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP).

AFP has an upper reference limit of approximately -10 kU/L after the first year of life and may be elevated in germ cell tumors, hepatocellular carcinoma and also in gastric, colon, biliary, pancreatic and lung cancers. AFP serum half life is approximately five days after orchidectomy. According to EGTM recommendations, AFP serum levels less than 1,000 kU/L correlate with a good prognosis, AFP levels between 1,000 and 10,000 kU/L, inclusive, correlate with intermediate prognosis, and AFP levels greater than 10,000 U/L correlate with a poor prognosis.

HCG is synthesized in the placenta and is also produced by malignant cells. Serum hCG concentrations may be increased in pancreatic adenocarcinomas, islet cell tumors, tumors of the small and large bowel, hepatoma, stomach, lung, ovaries, breast and kidney. Because some tumors only hCGb, measurement of both hCG and hCGb is recommended. Normally, serum hCG in men and pre-menopausal women is as high as -5 U/L while post-menopausal women have levels up to -10 U/L. Serum half life of hCG ranges from 16-24 hours. According to the EGTM, hCG serum levels under 5000 U/L correlate with a good prognosis, levels between 5000 and 50000 U/L, inclusively correlate with an intermediate prognosis, and hCG serum levels greater than 50000 U/L correlate

with a poor prognosis. Further, normal hCG half lives correlate with good prognosis while prolonged half lives correlate with poor prognosis.

LDH is an enzyme expressed in cardiac and skeletal 5 muscle as well as in other organs. The LDH-1 isoenzyme is most commonly found in testicular germ cell tumors but can also occur in a variety of benign conditions such as skeletal muscle disease and myocardial infarction. Total LDH is used to measure independent 10 prognostic value in patients with advanced germ cell tumors. LDH levels less than 1.5 x the reference range are associated with a good prognosis, levels between 1.5 and 10 x the reference range, inclusive, are associated with an intermediate prognosis, and levels more than 10 x the reference range are associated with a poor 15 prognosis.

PLAP is a enzyme of alkaline phosphatase normally expressed by placental syncytiotrophoblasts. Elevated serum concentrations of PLAP are found in seminomas, non-seminomatous tumors, and ovarian tumors, and may also provide a marker for testicular tumors. PLAP has a normal half life after surgical resection of between 0.6 and 2.8 days.

#### Prostate Cancer

20

A nonlimiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of prostate cancer is prostate specific antigen (PSA). PSA is a glycoprotein that is almost exclusively produced in the prostate. In human serum, uncomplexed f-PSA and a complex of f-PSA with al-anthichymotrypsin make up total PSA (t-PSA). T-PSA is useful in determining prognosis in

patients that are not currently undergoing anti-androgen treatment. Rising t-PSA levels via serial measurement indicate the presence of residual disease.

## Breast Cancer

5

10

20

25

Non-limiting examples of serum tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of breast cancer include, but is not limited to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and MUC-1 (CA 15.3). Serum CEA and CA15.3 levels are elevated in patients with node involvement compared to patients without node involvement, and in patients with larger tumors compared to smaller tumors. Normal range cutoff points (upper limit) are 5-10 mg/L for CEA and 35-60 u/ml for CA15.3. Additional specificity (99.3%) is gained by confirming serum levels with two serial increases of more than 15%. 15

### Ovarian Cancer

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of ovarian cancer is CA125. Normally, women have serum CA125 levels between 0-35 kU/L; 99% of post-menopausal women have levels below 20 kU/L. Serum concentration of CA125 after chemotherapy is a strong predictor of outcome as elevated CA125 levels are found in roughly 80% of all patients with epithelial ovarian cancer. Further, prolonged CA125 half-life or a less than 7-fold decrease during early treatment is also a predictor of poor disease prognosis.

## Gastrointestinal Cancers

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of colon cancer 30 is carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA). CEA is a glycoprotein produced during embryonal and fetal development and has a high sensitivity for advanced carcinomas including those of the colon, breast, stomach and lung. High preor postoperative concentrations (>2.5 ng/ml) of CEA are associated with worse prognosis than are low concentrations. Further, some studies in the literature report that slow rising CEA levels indicates local recurrence while rapidly increasing levels suggests hepatic metastasis.

#### 10 Lung Cancer

25

30

Examples of serum markers useful in the present invention to monitor lung cancer therapy include, but are not limited to, CEA, cytokeratin 19 fragments (CYFRA 21-1), and Neuron Specific Enolase (NSE).

15 NSE is a glycolytic isoenzyme of enolase produced in central and peripheral neurons and malignant tumors of neuroectodermal origin. At diagnosis, NSE concentrations greater than 25 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy and lung cancer while concentrations greater than 100 ng/mL are suggestive of small cell lung cancer.

CYFRA 21-1 is a tumor marker test which uses two specific monoclonal antibodies against a cytokeratin 19 fragment. At diagnosis, CYFRA 21-1 concentrations greater than 10 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy while concentrations greater than 30 ng/mL are suggestive of lung cancer.

Accordingly, dosing of the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, integrin antagonist and antineoplastic agent may be determined and adjusted based on measurement of tumor markers in body fluids or tissues, particularly based on tumor markers in serum. For example, a

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692 -155-

decrease in serum marker level relative to baseline serum marker prior to administration of the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, integrin antagonist and antineoplastic agent indicates a decrease in cancerassociated changes and provides a correlation with inhibition of the cancer. In one embodiment, therefore, the method of the present invention comprises administering the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, integrin antagonist, and antineoplastic agent at doses that in combination result in a decrease in one or more tumor markers, particularly a decrease in one or more serum tumor markers, in the mammal relative to baseline tumor marker levels.

10

15

20

25

Similarly, decreasing tumor marker concentrations or serum half lives after administration of the combination indicates a good prognosis, while tumor marker concentrations which decline slowly and do not reach the normal reference range predict residual tumor and poor prognosis. Further, during follow-up therapy, increases in tumor marker concentration predicts recurrent disease many months before clinical manifestation.

In addition to the above examples, Table No. 4, below, lists several references, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein, that describe tumor markers and their use in detecting and monitoring tumor growth and progression.

-156-

Table No. 4. Tumor marker references.

European Group on Tumor Markers Publications
Committee. Consensus Recommendations. Anticancer
Research 19: 2785-2820 (1999)

Human Cytogenetic Cancer Markers. Sandra R. Wolman and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Humana Press. 1997

Cellular Markers of Cancer. Carleton Garrett and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Human Press. 1995

Also included in the combination of the invention are the isomeric forms, prodrugs and tautomers of the described compounds and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, 10 aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, toluenesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic, 15 cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, b-hydroxybutyric, galactaric and galacturonic acids.

Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of the present invention include metallic ion salts and organic ion salts. More preferred metallic ion salts include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal (group Ia) salts,

20

alkaline earth metal (group IIa) salts and other
physiological acceptable metal ions. Such salts can be
made from the ions of aluminum, calcium, lithium,
magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc. Preferred organic
salts can be made from tertiary amines and quaternary
ammonium salts, including in part, trimethylamine,
diethylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine,
chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine,
ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and
procaine. All of the above salts can be prepared by
those skilled in the art by conventional means from the
corresponding compound of the present invention.

## Administration Regimen

20

15 Any effective treatment regimen can be utilized and readily determined and repeated as necessary to effect treatment. In clinical practice, the compositions containing an integrin antagonist and/or a COX-2 inhibitor alone or in combination with other therapeutic

-158-

agents are administered in specific cycles until a response is obtained.

For patients who initially present without advanced 5 or metastatic cancer, an integrin antagonist may be given in combination with COX-2 inhibitor or one or more anticancer agents as an immediate initial therapy prior to surgery, chemotherapy, or radiation therapy, and as a continuous post-treatment therapy in patients at risk 10 for recurrence or metastasis (for example, in adenocarcinoma of the prostate, risk for metastasis is based upon high PSA, high Gleason's score, locally extensive disease, and/or pathological evidence of tumor invasion in the surgical specimen). The goal in these 15 patients is to inhibit the growth of potentially metastatic cells from the primary tumor during surgery or radiotherapy and inhibit the growth of tumor cells from undetectable residual primary tumor.

For patients who initially present with advanced or
20 metastatic cancer, an integrin antagonist in combination
with a COX-2 inhibitor or one or more anticancer agents
of the present invention is used as a continuous
supplement to, or possible replacement for hormonal
ablation. The goal in these patients is to slow or
25 prevent tumor cell growth from both the untreated
primary tumor and from the existing metastatic lesions.

In addition, the invention may be particularly efficacious during post-surgical recovery, where the present compositions and methods may be particularly effective in lessening the chances of recurrence of a

30

tumor engendered by shed cells that cannot be removed by surgical intervention.

-159-

## Combinations with Other Treatments

5 COX- 2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists may be used in conjunction with other treatment modalities, including, but not limited to surgery and radiation, hormonal therapy, antiangiogenic therapy, chemotherapy, immunotherapy, and cryotherapy. The present invention 10 may be used in conjunction with any current or future therapy.

The following discussion highlights some agents in this respect, which are illustrative, not limitative. A wide variety of other effective agents also may be used.

15

20

25

30

## Surgery and Radiation

In general, surgery and radiation therapy are employed as potentially curative therapies for patients under 70 years of age who present with clinically localized disease and are expected to live at least 10 years.

For example, approximately 70% of newly diagnosed prostate cancer patients fall into this category. Approximately 90% of these patients (65% of total patients) undergo surgery, while approximately 10% of these patients (7% of total patients) undergo radiation therapy. Histopathological examination of surgical specimens reveals that approximately 63% of patients undergoing surgery (40% of total patients) have locally extensive tumors or regional (lymph node) metastasis that was undetected at initial diagnosis. These patients

-160-

are at a significantly greater risk of recurrence.

Approximately 40% of these patients will actually develop recurrence within five years after surgery.

Results after radiation are even less encouraging.

5 Approximately 80% of patients who have undergone radiation as their primary therapy have disease persistence or develop recurrence or metastasis within five years after treatment. Currently, most of these surgical and radiotherapy patients generally do not receive any immediate follow-up therapy. Rather, for example, they are monitored frequently for elevated Prostate Specific Antigen ("PSA"), which is the primary indicator of recurrence or metastasis prostate cancer.

Thus, there is considerable opportunity to use the present invention in conjunction with surgical intervention.

## Hormonal Therapy

15

treatment for the 10% of patients presenting with metastatic prostate cancer at initial diagnosis.

Hormonal ablation by medication and/or orchiectomy is used to block hormones that support the further growth and metastasis of prostate cancer. With time, both the primary and metastatic tumors of virtually all of these patients become hormone-independent and resistant to therapy. Approximately 50% of patients presenting with metastatic disease die within three years after initial diagnosis, and 75% of such patients die within five years after diagnosis. Continuous supplementation with

-161-

NAALADase inhibitor based drugs are used to prevent or reverse this potentially metastasis-permissive state.

Among hormones which may be used in combination with the present inventive compounds, diethylstilbestrol (DES), leuprolide, flutamide, cyproterone acetate, ketoconazole and amino glutethimide are preferred.

#### Immunotherapy

The Cox-2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists of the present invention may also be used in combination with monoclonal antibodies in treating cancer. For example monoclonal antibodies may be used in treating prostate cancer. A specific example of such an antibody includes cell membrane-specific anti-prostate antibody.

The present invention may also be used with immunotherapies based on polyclonal or monoclonal antibody-derived reagents, for instance. Monoclonal antibody-based reagents are most preferred in this regard. Such reagents are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art. Radiolabelled monoclonal antibodies for cancer therapy, such as the recently approved use of monoclonal antibody conjugated with strontium-89, also are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art.

25

5

10

15

20

## Antiangiogenic Therapy

The Cox-2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists may also be used in combination with other antiangiogenic agents in treating cancer. Antiangiogenic agents include but are not limited to MMP inhibitors, angiostatin, endostatin, thrombospondin-1, and interferon alpha.

Examples of preferred antiangiogenic agents include, but are not limited to vitaxin, marimastat, Bay-12-9566, AG-3340, metastat, celecoxib, rofecoxib, JTE-522, EMD-121974, and D-2163 (BMS-275291).

## 5 <u>Cryotherapy</u>

Cryotherapy recently has been applied to the treatment of some cancers. Methods and compositions of the present invention also could be used in conjunction with an effective therapy of this type.

10 All of the various cell types of the body can be transformed into benign or malignant neoplasia or tumor cells and are contemplated as objects of the invention. A "benign" tumor cell denotes the non-invasive and nonmetastasized state of a neoplasm. In man the most 15 frequent neoplasia site is lung, followed by colorectal, breast, prostate, bladder, pancreas, and then ovary. Other prevalent types of cancer include leukemia, central nervous system cancers, including brain cancer, melanoma, lymphoma, erythroleukemia, uterine cancer, and 20 head and neck cancer. Examples 1 through 9 are provided to illustrate contemplated therapeutic combinations, and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

#### Illustrations

The following non-limiting illustrative examples describe various cancer diseases and therapeutic approaches that may be used in the present invention, and are for illustrative purposes only. Preferred integrin antagonists and Cox-2 inhibitors of the below non-limiting illustrations include Compound I16, Compound I17, Compound I18, Compound I19, Compound I23,

-163-

Compound 125, Compound 127, Compound 134, Compound 135, and Compound I36, and the COX-2 inhibitors include celecoxib, rofecoxib and JTE-522.

#### 5 Example 1

30

#### Lung Cancer

In many countries including Japan, Europe and America, the number of patients with lung cancer is 10 fairly large and continues to increase year after year and is the most frequent cause of cancer death in both men and women. Although there are many potential causes for lung cancer, tobacco use, and particularly cigarette smoking, is the most important. Additionally, etiologic factors such as exposure to asbestos, especially in 15 smokers, or radon are contributory factors. occupational hazards such as exposure to uranium have been identified as an important factor. Finally, genetic factors have also been identified as another 20 factor that increase the risk of cancer.

Lung cancers can be histologically classified into non-small cell lung cancers (e.g. squamous cell carcinoma (epidermoid), adenocarcinoma, large cell carcinoma (large cell anaplastic), etc.) and small cell lung cancer (oat cell). Non-small cell lung cancer 25 (NSCLC) has different biological properties and responses to chemotherapeutics from those of small cell lung cancer (SCLC). Thus, chemotherapeutic formulas and radiation therapy are different between these two types of lung cancer.

-164-

## Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer

5

10

15

20

25

30

Where the location of the non-small cell lung cancer tumor can be easily excised (stage I and II disease) surgery is the first line of therapy and offers a relatively good chance for a cure. However, in more advanced disease (stage IIIa and greater), where the tumor has extended to tissue beyond the bronchopulmonary lymph nodes, surgery may not lead to complete excision of the tumor. In such cases, the patient's chance for a cure by surgery alone is greatly diminished. Where surgery will not provide complete removal of the NSCLC tumor, other types of therapies must be utilized.

Today radiation therapy is the standard treatment to control unresectable or inoperable NSCLC. Improved results have been seen when radiation therapy has been combined with chemotherapy, but gains have been modest and the search continues for improved methods of combining modalities.

Radiation therapy is based on the principle that high-dose radiation delivered to a target area will result in the death of reproductive cells in both tumor and normal tissues. The radiation dosage regimen is generally defined in terms of radiation absorbed dose (rad), time and fractionation, and must be carefully defined by the oncologist. The amount of radiation a patient receives will depend on various consideration but the two most important considerations are the location of the tumor in relation to other critical structures or organs of the body, and the extent to which the tumor has spread. A prefered course of treatment for a patient undergoing radiation therapy for

NSCLC will be a treatment schedule over a 5 to 6 week period, with a total dose of 50 to 60 Gy administered to the patient in a single daily fraction of 1.8 to 2.0 Gy, 5 days a week. A Gy is an abbreviation for Gray and refers to 100 rad of dose.

5

10

However, as NSCLC is a systemic disease, and radiation therapy is a local modality, radiation therapy as a single line of therapy is unlikely to provide a cure for NSCLC, at least for those tumors that have metastasized distantly outside the zone of treatment. Thus, the use of radiation therapy with other modality regimens have important beneficial effects for the treatment of NSCLC.

Generally, radiation therapy has been combined temporally with chemotherapy to improve the outcome of 15 treatment. There are various terms to describe the temporal relationship of administering radiation therapy in combination with integin antagonists, COX-2 inhibitors and chemotherapy, and the following examples 20 are the preferred treatment regimens and are provided for illustration only and are not intended to limit the use of other combinations. "Sequential" therapy refers to the administration of chemotherapy and/or integrin antagonist therapy and/or Cox-2 therapy and/or radiation 25 therapy separately in time in order to allow the separate administration of either chemotherapy and/or integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, and/or radiation therapy. "Concomitant" therapy refers to the administration of chemotherapy and/or an integrin antagonist , and/or COX-2 inhibitors and/or radiation 30 therapy on the same day. Finally, "alternating therapy"

refers to the administration of radiation therapy on the days in which chemotherapy and/or an integrin antagonist and/or a COX-2 inhibitor would not have been administered if it was given alone.

- It is reported that advanced non-small cell lung cancers do not respond favorably to single-agent chemotherapy and useful therapies for advanced inoperable cancers have been limited. (Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 10, pp. 829-838 (1992)).
- Japanese Patent Kokai 5-163293 refers to some specified antibiotics of 16-membered-ring macrolides as a drug delivery carrier capable of transporting anthoracycline-type anticancer drugs into the lungs for the treatment of lung cancers. However, the macrolide antibiotics specified herein are disclosed to be only a drug carrier, and there is no reference to the therapeutic use of macrolides against non-small cell lung cancers.

WO 93/18,652 refers to the effectiveness of the specified 16-membered-ring macrolides such as bafilomycin, etc. in treating non-small cell lung cancers, but they have not yet been clinically practicable.

Pharmacology, vol. 41, pp. 177-183 (1990) describes

that a long-term use of erythromycin increases

productions of interleukins 1, 2 and 4, all of which

contribute to host immune responses, but there is no

reference to the effect of this drug on non-small cell

lung cancers.

Teratogenesis, Carcinogenesis, and Mutagenesis, vol. 10, pp. 477-501 (1990) describes that some of

-167-

antimicrobial drugs can be used as an anticancer agent, but does not refer to their application to non-small cell lung cancers.

In addition, interleukins are known to have an antitumor effect, but have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

5

30

Any 14 - or 15-membered-ring macrolides have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

However, several chemotherapeutic agents have been shown to be efficacious against NSCLC. Preferred chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in the present invention against NSCLC include etoposide, carboplatin, methotrexate, 5-Fluorouracil, epirubicin, doxorubicin, taxol, inhibitor of normal mitotic activity; and

taxol, inhibitor of normal mitotic activity; and cyclophosphamide. Even more preferred chemotherapeutic agents active against NSCLC include cisplatin, ifosfamide, mitomycin C, epirubicin, vinblastine, and vindesine.

Other agents that are under investigation for use against NSCLC include: camptothecins, a topoisomerase 1 inhibitor; navelbine (vinorelbine), a microtubule assebly inhibitor; gemcitabine, a deoxycytidine analogue; fotemustine, a nitrosourea compound; and edatrexate, a antifol.

The overall and complete response rates for NSCLC has been shown to increase with use of combination chemotherapy as compared to single-agent treatment. Haskel CM: Chest. 99: 1325, 1991; Bakowski MT: Cancer Treat Rev 10:159, 1983; Joss RA: Cancer Treat Rev 11:205, 1984.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) itosfamide, cisplatin, etoposide; 2) cyclophoshamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) isofamide, carboplatin, etoposide; 4) bleomycin, etoposide, cisplatin; 5) isofamide, mitomycin, cisplatin; 6) cisplatin, vinblastine; 7) cisplatin, 10 vindesine; 8) mitomycin C, vinblastine, cisplatin; 9) mitomycin C, vindesine, cisplatin; 10) isofamide, etoposide; 11) etoposide, cisplatin; 12) isofamide, mitomycin C; 13) flurouracil, cisplatin, vinblastine; 14) carboplatin, etoposide; or radiation therapy. 15

Accordingly, apart from the conventional concept of anticancer therapy, there is a strong need for the development of therapies practicably effective for the treatment of non-small cell lung cancers.

## 20 <u>Small Cell Lung Cancer</u>

25

30

Approximately 15 to 20 percent of all cases of lung cancer reported worldwide is small cell lung cancer (SCLC). Ihde DC: Cancer 54:2722, 1984. Currently, treatment of SCLC incorporates multi-modal therapy, including chemotherapy, radiation therapy and surgery. Response rates of localized or disseminated SCLC remain high to systemic chemotherapy, however, persistence of the primary tumor and persistence of the tumor in the associated lymph nodes has led to the integration of several therapeutic modalities in the treatment of SCLC.

PCT/US99/30692

-169-

A preferred therapy for the treatment of lung cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following antineoplastic agents: vincristine, cisplatin, 5 carboplatin, cyclophosphamide, epirubicin (high dose), etoposide (VP-16) I.V., etoposide (VP-16) oral, isofamide, teniposide (VM-26), and doxorubicin. preferred single-agents chemotherapeutic agents that may be used in the present invention include BCNU 10 (carmustine), vindesine, hexamethylmelamine (altretamine), methotrexate, nitrogen mustard, and CCNU (lomustine). Other chemotherapeutic agents under investigation that have shown activity againe SCLC include iroplatin, gemcitabine, lonidamine, and taxol. 15 Single-agent chemotherapeutic agents that have not shown activity against SCLC include mitoguazone, mitomycin C, aclarubicin, diaziquone, bisantrene, cytarabine, idarubicin, mitomxantrone, vinblastine, PCNU and 20 esorubicin.

The poor results reported from single-agent chemotherapy has led to use of combination chemotherapy.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) etoposide (VP-16), cisplatin; 2) cyclophosphamide, adrianmycin [(doxorubicin), vincristine, etoposide (VP-16)]; 3) Cyclophosphamide, adrianmycin(doxorubicin), vincristine; 4) Etoposide (VP-16), ifosfamide, cisplatin; 5) etoposide (VP-16),

25

30

WO 00/38786

PCT/US99/30692

carboplatin; 6) cisplatin, vincristine (Oncovin), doxorubicin, etoposide.

Additionally, radiation therapy in conjunction with the preferred combinations of Cox-2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists and systemic chemotherapy is contemplated to be effective at increasing the response rate for SCLC patients. The typical dosage regimen for radiation therapy ranges from 40 to 55 Gy, in 15 to 30 fractions, 3 to 7 times week. The tissue volume to be irradiated is determined by several factors and generally the hilum and subcarnial nodes, and bialteral mdiastinal nodes up to the thoraic inlet are treated, as well as the primary tumor up to 1.5 to 2.0 cm of the margins.

15

#### Example 2

#### Colorectal Cancer

Survival from colorectal cancer depends on the 20 stage and grade of the tumor, for example precursor adenomas to metastatic adenocarcinoma. Generally, colorectal cancer can be treated by surgically removing the tumor, but overall survival rates remain between 45 and 60 percent. Colonic excision morbidity rates are 25 fairly low and is generally associated with the anastomosis and not the extent of the removal of the tumor and local tissue. In patients with a high risk of reoccurrence, however, chemotherapy has been incorporated into the treatment regimen in order to 30 improve survival rates.

-171-

Tumor metastasis prior to surgery is generally believed to be the cause of surgical intervention failure and up to one year of chemotherapy is required to kill the non-excised tumor cells. As severe toxicity is associated with the chemotherapeutic agents, only patients at high risk of recurrence are placed on chemotherapy following surgery. Thus, the incorporation of an angiogenesis inhibitor into the management of colorectal cancer will play an important role in the treatment of colorectal cancer and lead to overall improved survival rates for patients diagnosed with colorectal cancer.

10

30

A preferred combination therapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer is surgery, followed by a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and an integrin 15 antagonist and/or a COX-2 inhibitor cycled over a one year time period. A more preferred combination therapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer is a regimen of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, followed by surgical removal of the tumor 20 from the colon or rectum and then followed be a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and one or more antiangiogenic agents, cycled over a one year time period. An even more preferred therapy for the treatment 25 of colon cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of colon cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following

antineoplastic agents: fluorouracil, and Levamisole. Preferably, fluorouracil and Levamisole are used in combination.

#### 5 Example 3

#### Breast Cancer

Today, among women in the United States, breast cancer remains the most frequent diagnosed cancer. One

10 in 8 women in the United States are at risk of developing breast cancer in their lifetime. Age, family history, diet, and genetic factors have been identified as risk factors for breast cancer. Breast cancer is the second leading cause of death among women.

Different chemotherapeutic agents are known in art for treating breast cancer. Cytoxic agents used for treating breast cancer include doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, taxol, and epirubicin. CANCER SURVEYS, Breast Cancer volume 18, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1993.

In the treatment of locally advanced noninflammatory breast cancer, integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy, antiangiogenic agents or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery that can be used in combination with the present invention include, but are not limited to the following

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692 -173-

combinations: 1) doxorubicin, vincristine, radical mastectomy; 2) doxorubicin, vincristine, radiation therapy; 3) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, vincristine, prednisone, mastecomy; 4)

- 5 cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, vincristine, prednisone, radiation therapy; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, premarin, tamoxifen, radiation therapy for pathologic complete response; 6) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-
- flourouracil, premarin, tamoxifen, mastectomy, radiation therapy for pathologic partial response; 7) mastectomy, radiation therapy, levamisole; 8) mastectomy, radiation therapy; 9) mastectomy, vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, levamisole; 10) mastectomy,
- vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 11)
  mastecomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin, radiation therapy;
  12) mastecomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin.
- In the treatment of locally advanced inflammatory breast cancer, integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery that can be used in combination with the present invention include, but or not limited to the following combinations: 1)
- 30 cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, radiation therapy; 2) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-

fluorouracil, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 3) 5flurouracil, doxorubicin, clyclophosphamide,
vincristine, prednisone, mastectomy, radiation therapy;
4) 5-flurouracil, doxorubicin, clyclophosphamide,

vincristine, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 5)
cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil,
vincristine, radiation therapy; 6) cyclophosphamide,
doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, vincristine, mastectomy,

radiation therapy; 7) doxorubicin, vincristine,

- 10 methotrexate, radiation therapy, followed by
   vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5-florouracil; 8)
   doxorubicin, vincristine, cyclophosphamide,
   methotrexate, 5-florouracil, radiation therapy, followed
   by vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5-florouracil; 9)
- surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by
  radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide,
  methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen,
  doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 10) surgery,
- followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by
  cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,
  predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine,
  tamoxifen; 11) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide,
- 25 methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen,
   followed by radiation therapy, followed by
   cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,
   doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen;; 12) surgery,
   followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-
- fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692 -175-

predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 13) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide,

- 5 methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 14) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,
- predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 15) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, vincristine;
- 15 16) 5-florouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide followed by mastectomy, followed by 5-florouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, followed by radtiation therapy.

In the treatment of metastatic breast cancer, 20 integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred 25 combinations of chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with the angiogenesis inhibitors of the present invention include, but are not limited to the following combinations: 1) cyclosphosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil; 2) cyclophosphamide, 30 adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil; 3) cyclosphosphamide, methotrexate, 5-flurouracil, vincristine, prednisone; 4)

adriamycin, vincristine; 5) thiotepa, adriamycin, vinblastine; 6) mitomycin, vinblastine; 7) cisplatin, etoposide.

#### 5 Example 4

30

#### Prostate Cancer

Prostate cancer is now the leading form of cancer among men and the second most frequent cause of death from cancer in men. It is estimated that more than 165,000 new cases of prostate cancer were diagnosed in 1993, and more than 35,000 men died from prostate cancer in that year. Additionally, the incidence of prostate cancer has increased by 50% since 1981, and mortality from this disease has continued to increase. Previously, most men died of other illnesses or diseases before dying from their prostate cancer. We now face increasing morbidity from prostate cancer as men live longer and the disease has the opportunity to progress.

20 Current therapies for prostate cancer focus exclusively upon reducing levels of dihydrotestosterone to decrease or prevent growth of prostate cancer. In addition to the use of digital rectal examination and transrectal ultrasonography, prostate-specific antigen (PSA) concentration is frequently used in the diagnosis of prostate cancer.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of prostate cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,472,382 discloses treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) with an antiandrogen and certain peptides which act as LH-RH agonists.

-177-

U.S. Pat. No. 4,596,797 discloses aromatase

inhibitors as a method of prophylaxis and/or treatment of prostatic hyperplasia.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,760,053 describes a treatment of certain cancers which combines an LHRH agonist with an antiandrogen and/or an antiestrogen and/or at least one inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,775,660 discloses a method of treating breast cancer with a combination therapy which may include surgical or chemical prevention of ovarian secretions and administering an antiandrogen and an antiestrogen.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,659,695 discloses a method of treatment of prostate cancer in susceptible male animals including humans whose testicular hormonal secretions are blocked by surgical or chemical means, e.g. by use of an LHRH agonist, which comprises administering an antiandrogen, e.g. flutamide, in association with at least one inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis, e.g. aminoglutethimide and/or ketoconazole.

#### 25 <u>Prostate Specific Antiqen</u>

10

15

20

30

One well known prostate cancer marker is Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA). PSA is a protein produced by prostate cells and is frequently present at elevated levels in the blood of men who have prostate cancer. PSA has been shown to correlate with tumor burden, serve as an indicator of metastatic involvement, and provide a

WO 00/38786

parameter for following the response to surgery, irradiation, and androgen replacement therapy in prostate cancer patients. It should be noted that Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) is a completely different protein from Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA). The two proteins have different structures and functions and should not be confused because of their similar nomenclature.

## 10 <u>Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA)</u>

In 1993, the molecular cloning of a prostatespecific membrane antigen (PSMA) was reported as a
potential prostate carcinoma marker and hypothesized to
serve as a target for imaging and cytotoxic treatment
modalities for prostate cancer. Antibodies against PSMA
have been described and examined clinically for
diagnosis and treatment of prostate cancer. In
particular, Indium-111 labelled PSMA antibodies have
been described and examined for diagnosis of prostate
cancer and itrium-labelled PSMA antibodies have been
described and examined for the treatment of prostate
cancer.

#### Example 5

25

15

20

#### Bladder Cancer

The classification of bladder cancer is divided into three main classes: 1) superficial disease, 2) muscle-invasive disease, and 3) metastatic disease.

30 Currently, transurethral resection (TUR), or segmental resection, account for first line therapy of

-179-

superficial bladder cancer, i.e., disease confined to the mucosa or the lamina propria. However, intravesical therapies are necessary, for example, for the treatment of high-grade tumors, carcinoma in situ, incomplete resections, recurrences, and multifocal papillary. Recurrence rates range from up to 30 to 80 percent, depending on stage of cancer.

5

25

30

Therapies that are currently used as intravesical therapies include chemotherapy, immuontherapy, bacille 10 Calmette-Guerin (BCG) and photodynamic therapy. main objective of intravesical therapy is twofold: to prevent recurrence in high-risk patients and to treat disease that cannot by resected. The use of intravesical therapies must be balanced with its 15 potentially toxic side effects. Additionally, BCG requires an unimpaired immune system to induce an antitumor effect. Chemotherapeutic agents that are known to be inactive against superficial bladder cancer include Cisplatin, actinomycin D, 5-fluorouracil, 20 bleomycin, and cyclophosphamide methotrxate.

In the treatment of superficial bladder cancer, integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery (TUR), chemotherapy and intravesical therapies.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with: thiotepa (30 to 60 mg/day), mitomycin

5

10

15

20

C (20 to 60 mg/day), and doxorubicin (20 to 80 mg/day).

A preferred intravesicle immunotherapeutic agent that may be used in the present invention is BCG. A preferred daily dose ranges from 60 to 120 mg, depending on the strain of the live attenuated tuberculosis organism used.

A preferred photodynamic therapuetic agent that may be used with the present invention is Photofrin I, a photosensitizing agent, administered intravenously. It is taken up by the low-density lipoprotein receptors of the tumor cells and is activated by exposure to visible light. Additionally, neomydium YAG laser activation generates large amounts of cytotoxic free radicals and singlet oxygen.

In the treatment of muscle-invasive bladder cancer, integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery (TUR), intravesical chemotherapy, radiation therapy, and radical cystectomy with pelvic lymph node dissection.

A preferred radiation dose for the treatment of bladder cancer is between 5,000 to 7,000 cGY in

25 fractions of 180 to 200 cGY to the tumor. Additionally, 3,500 to 4,700 cGY total dose is administered to the normal bladder and pelvic contents in a four-field technique. Radiation therapy should be considered only if the patient is not a surgical candidate, but may be considered as preoperative therapy.

-181-

A preferred combination of surgery and chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with the integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors of the present invention is cystectomy in conjunction with five cycles of cisplatin (70 to 100 mg/m(square)); doxorubicin (50 to 60 mg/m(square); and cyclophosphamide (500 to 600 mg/m(square).

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

10

15

20

An even more preferred combination for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; and 2) cisplatin, 5-fluorouracil. An even more preferred combination of chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with radiation therapy and the integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors is a combination of cisplatin, methotrexate, vinblastine.

Currently no curative therapy exists for metastatic

25 bladder cancer. The present invention contemplates an
effective treatment of bladder cancer leading to
improved tumor inhibition or regression, as compared to
current therapies.

In the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer,

30 integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used
to treat the disease in combination with other

antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred combination for the treatment of metastatic bladder caner is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplasitc agents: 1) cisplatin and methotrexate; 2) doxorubicin, vinblastine, cyclophoshamide, and 5-fluorouracil; 3) vinblastine, doxorubicin, cisplatin, methotrexate; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 6) 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin.

#### Example 6

20

#### Pancreas Cancer

Approximately 2% of new cancer cases diagnoses in the United States is pancreatic cancer. Pancreatic cancer is generally classified into two clinical types:

- 1) adenocarcinoma (metastatic and non-metastatic), and
  2) cystic neoplasms (serous cystadenomas, mucinous
  cystic neoplasms, papilary cystic neoplasms, acinar cell
  systadenocarcinoma, cystic choriocarcinoma, cystic
  teratomas, angiomatous neoplasms).
- 30 Preferred combinations of therapy for the treatment of non-metastatic adenocarcinoma that may be used in the

WO 00/38786

-183-

present invention include the use of integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors along with preoperative bilary tract decompression (patients presenting with obstructive jaundice); surgical resection, including standard resection, extended or radial resection and distal pancreatectomy (tumors of body and tail); adjuvant radiation; antiangiogenesis therapy; and chemotherapy.

For the treatment of metastatic adenocarcinoma, a preferred combination therapy consists of a Cox-2 inhibitor and/or an integrin antagonist of the present invention in combination with continuous treatment of 5-fluorouracil, followed by weekly cisplatin therapy.

A more preferred combination therapy for the treatment of cystic neoplasms is the use of a Cox-2 inhibitor and/or an integrin antagonist along with resection.

# Example 7

20

25

30

5

10

15

## Ovary Cancer

Celomic epithelial carcinoma accounts for approximately 90% of ovarian cancer cases. A preferred therapy for the treatment of ovary cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

Preferred single agents that can be used in combination with a Cox-2 inhibitor and/or an integrin antagonist include, but are not limited to: alkylating agents, ifosfamide, cisplatin, carboplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, methotrexate, mitomycin,

hexamethylmelamine, progestins, antiestrogens, prednimustine, dihydroxybusulfan, galactitol, interferon alpha, and interferon gama.

Preferred combinations for the treatment of celomic 5 epithelial carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 2) 10 hexamthylmelamine, cyclosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) cyclophosphamide, hexamehtylmelamine, 5flurouracil, cisplatin; 4) melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide; 5) melphalan, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 6) cyclophosphamide, 15 cisplatin, carboplatin; 7) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, cisplatin; 8) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, carboplatin; 9) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin; 10) hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, carboplatin; 11) 20 cyclophosphamide, hexamethlmelamine, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 12) carboplatin, cyclophosphamide; 13)

cisplatin; 12) carboptatin, cyclophosphamide; 13)
cisplatin, cyclophosphamide.

Germ cell ovarian cancer accounts for approximately

5% of ovarian cancer cases. Germ cell ovarian

25 carcinomas are classified into two main groups: 1)

dysgerminoma, and nondysgerminoma. Nondysgerminoma is

further classified into teratoma, endodermal sinus

tumor, embryonal carcinoma, chloricarcinoma,

polyembryoma, and mixed cell tumors.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of germ cell carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective

-185-

amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of germ cell carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically

5 effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) vincristine, actinomycin D, cyclophosphamide; 2) bleomycin, etoposide, cisplatin; 3) vinblastine,

10 bleomycin, cisplatin.

Cancer of the fallopian tube is the least common type of ovarian cancer, accounting for approximately 400 new cancer cases per year in the United States.

Papillary serous adenocarcinoma accounts for approximately 90% of all malignancies of the ovarian tube.

15

20

25

30

A preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: alkylating agents, ifosfamide, cisplatin, carboplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, methotrexate, mitomycin, hexamethylmelamine, progestins, antiestrogens, prednimustine, dihydroxybusulfan, galactitol, interferon alpha, and interferon gama.

An even more preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in 5 combination with one or more of the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 2) hexamthylmelamine, cyclosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) cyclophosphamide, hexamehtylmelamine, 5-flurouracil, cisplatin; 4) melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, 10 cyclophosphamide; 5) melphalan, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 6) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin, carboplatin; 7) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, cisplatin; 8) cyclophosphamide, 15 doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, carboplatin; 9) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin; 10) hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, carboplatin; 11) cyclophosphamide, hexamethlmelamine, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 12) carboplatin, cyclophosphamide; 13) cisplatin, 20 cyclophosphamide.

# Example 8

# Central Nervous System Cancers

25 Central nervous system cancer accounts for approximately 2% of new cancer cases in the United States. Common intracranial neoplasms include glioma, meninigioma, neurinoma, and adenoma.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of central nervous system cancers is a combination of

-187-

therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of maligant glioma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of therapies and antineoplastic agents:: 1) radiation therapy, BCNU (carmustine); 2) radiation therapy, methyl CCNU (lomustine); 3) radiation 10 therapy, medol; 4) radiation therapy, procarbazine; 5) radiation therapy, BCNU, medrol; 6) hyperfraction radiation therapy, BCNU; 7) radiation therapy, misonidazole, BCNU; 8) radiation therapy, streptozotocin; 9) radiation therapy, BCNU, 15 procarbazine; 10) radiation therapy, BCNU, hydroxyurea, procarbazine, VM-26; 11) radiation therapy, BNCU, 5flourouacil; 12) radiation therapy, Methyl CCNU, dacarbazine; 13) radiation therapy, misonidazole, BCNU; 14) diaziquone; 15) radiation therapy, PCNU; 16) 20 procarbazine (matulane), CCNU, vincristine. A preferred dose of radiation therapy is about 5,500 to about 6,000 Preferred radiosensitizers include misonidazole, intra-arterial Budr and intravenous iododeoxyuridine (IUdR). It is also contemplated that radiosurgery may 25 be used in combinations with antiangiogenesis agents.

# Example 9

Additional examples of combinations are listed in Table Nos. 20, 21.

Table No. 20. Combination Therapies

Integrin	COX-2
Antagonist	Inhibitor
EMD-121974	Celecoxib
Vitaxin	Celecoxib
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib
EMD-121974	JTE-522
Vitaxin	JTE-522

5 Table No. 21. Additional examples of combinations are listed in Table No 21.

Integrin	COX-2	Antineoplastic	Indication
Antagonist	Inhibitor	Agents	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Anastrozole	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Capecitabine	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Docetaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Gemcitabine	Breast,
			Pancreas
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Letrozole	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Megestrol	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Tamoxifen	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Toremifene	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Vinorelbine	Breast,
			Lung
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Topotecan	Lung

EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Etoposide	Lung
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Fluorouracil	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Irinotecan (CPT-	Colon,
		11)	Bladder
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Retinoids	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	DFMO	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Ursodeoxycholic	Colon
		acid	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	calcium	Colon
		carbonate	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	selenium	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	sulindac sulfone	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Carboplatin	Brain
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Goserelin	Prostate
		Acetate	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Ketoconazole	Prostate
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Anastrozole	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Capecitabine	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Docetaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Gemcitabine	Breast,
			Pancreas
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Letrozole	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Megestrol	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Tamoxifen	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Toremifene	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Vinorelbine	Breast,
			Lung
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Topotecan	Lung
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Etoposide	Lung
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Fluorouracil	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Irinotecan (CPT-	Colon,
		11)	Bladder
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Retinoids	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	DFMO	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Ursodeoxycholic	Colon
		acid	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	calcium	Colon
		carbonate	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	selenium	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	sulindac sulfone	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Carboplatin	Brain
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Goserelin	Prostate
		Acetate	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Ketoconazole	Prostate
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Anastrozole	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Capecitabine	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Docetaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Gemcitabine	Breast,
			Pancreas
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Letrozole	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Megestrol	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Paclitaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Tamoxifen	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Toremifene	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Vinorelbine	Breast,
			Lung
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Topotecan	Lung
		<del></del>	

EMD-121974	JTE-522	Etoposide	Lung
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Fluorouracil	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Irinotecan (CPT-	Colon,
		11)	Bladder
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Retinoids	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	DFMO	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Ursodeoxycholic	Colon
		acid	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	calcium	Colon
		carbonate	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	selenium	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	sulindac sulfone	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Carboplatin	Brain
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Goserelin	Prostate
		Acetate	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Anastrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Capecitabine	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Docetaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Gemcitabine	Breast,
	·		Pancreas
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Letrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Megestrol	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Tamoxifen	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Toremifene	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Vinorelbine	Breast,
			Lung
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Topotecan	Lung

Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Etoposide	Lung
Vitaxin	Celecoxib		Colon
Vitaxin		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
vitaxin	Celecoxib	Irinotecan (CPT-	·
		11)	Bladder
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Retinoids	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	DFMO	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Ursodeoxycholic	Colon
		acid	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	calcium	Colon
		carbonate	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	selenium	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Carboplatin	Brain
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Goserelin	Prostate
		Acetate	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Anastrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Capecitabine	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Docetaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Gemcitabine	Breast,
			Pancreas
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Letrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Megestrol	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Tamoxifen	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Toremifene	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Vinorelbine	Breast,
			Lung
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Topotecan	Lung
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Etoposide	Lung
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Fluorouracil	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Irinotecan (CPT-	Colon,
		11)	Bladder
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Retinoids	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	DFMO	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Ursodeoxycholic	Colon
		acid	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	calcium	Colon
		carbonate	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	selenium	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Carboplatin	Brain
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Goserelin	Prostate
		Acetate	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Anastrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Capecitabine	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Docetaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Gemcitabine	Breast,
			Pancreas
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Letrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Megestrol	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Paclitaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Tamoxifen	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Toremifene	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Vinorelbine	Breast,
			Lung
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Topotecan	Lung
L			

Vitaxin	JTE-522	Etoposide	Lung
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Fluorouracil	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Irinotecan (CPT-	Colon,
		11)	Bladder
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Retinoids	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	DFMO	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Ursodeoxycholic	Colon
		acid	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	calcium	Colon
		carbonate	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	selenium	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Carboplatin	Brain
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Goserelin	Prostate
		Acetate	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cisplatin	

Table No. 22. Additional examples of combination therapies

Integrin	COX-2	Antineoplastic	Indicatio
Antagonist	Inhibitor	Agents	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Doxorubicin and	Breast
		Cyclophasphamide	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Doxorubicin, and	•
		Fluorouracil	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Fluorouracil and	
		Mitoxantrone	

	<del></del>		
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Mitoxantrone,Flou	Breast
		rouracil and	
		Leucovorin	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Vinblastine,Doxor	Breast
		ubicin, Thiotepa,	
		and	
		Fluoxymestrone	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Doxorubicin,	Breast
		Cyclophosphamide,	
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Vinblastine,	Breast
		Doxorubicin,	
		Thiotepa,	
		Fluoxymesterone	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Fluorouracil,	Colon
		Levamisole	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Leucovorin,	Colon
		Fluorouracil	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
·		Doxorubicin,	
		Etoposide	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
		Doxorubicin,	
		Vincristine	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung
		Carboplatin	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung

		Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Carboplatin	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Gemcitabine,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Doxorubicin and	Breast
		Cyclophasphamide	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Doxorubicin, and	
		Fluorouracil	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Fluorouracil and	
		Mitoxantrone	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Mitoxantrone,Flou	Breast
		rouracil and	
		Leucovorin	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxor	Breast
		ubicin, Thiotepa,	
·		and	
	V	Fluoxymestrone	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Doxorubicin,	Breast
		Cyclophosphamide,	
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Vinblastine,	Breast
		Doxorubicin,	
<del></del>			

ſ		Thiotepa,	
		-	
		Fluoxymesterone	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	·	Colon
		Levamisole	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Leucovorin,	Colon
		Fluorouracil	·
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
		Doxorubicin,	
		Etoposide	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
		Doxorubicin,	
		Vincristine	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung
		Carboplatin	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Carboplatin	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Gemcitabine,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Doxorubicin and	Breast
		Cyclophasphamide	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Doxorubicin, and	
		Fluorouracil	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Fluorouracil and	
	•	Mitoxantrone	

EMD-121974	JTE-522	Mitoxantrone,Flou	Breast
		rouracil and	
		Leucovorin	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Vinblastine, Doxor	Breast
		ubicin, Thiotepa,	
		and	
	u*	Fluoxymestrone	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Doxorubicin,	Breast
		Cyclophosphamide,	
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Vinblastine,	Breast
		Doxorubicin,	
		Thiotepa,	
		Fluoxymesterone	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Fluorouracil,	Colon
		Levamisole	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Leucovorin,	Colon
		Fluorouracil	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
		Doxorubicin,	
		Etoposide	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
		Doxorubicin,	
		Vincristine	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Etoposide,	Lung
		Carboplatin	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Etoposide,	Lung
·			

		Cignlatin	
		Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Carboplatin .	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Gemcitabine,	Lung
		Cisplatin	•
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Doxorubicin and	Breast
		Cyclophasphamide	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Doxorubicin, and	•
		Fluorouracil	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Fluorouracil and	
,		Mitoxantrone	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Mitoxantrone, Flou	Breast
•		rouracil and	
		Leucovorin	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxor	Breast
		ubicin, Thiotepa,	
		and	
		Fluoxymestrone	,
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Doxorubicin,	Breast
		Cyclophosphamide,	
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Vinblastine,	Breast
		Doxorubicin,	

		<u> </u>	
		Thiotepa,	
		Fluoxymesterone	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Fluorouracil,	Colon
		Levamisole	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Leucovorin,	Colon
		Fluorouracil	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
		Doxorubicin,	
		Etoposide	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
		Doxorubicin,	ĺ
		Vincristine	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung
		Carboplatin	·
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Carboplatin	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Gemcitabine,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Cisplatin	,
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Doxorubicin and	Breast
		Cyclophasphamide	·
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Doxorubicin, and	
		Fluorouracil	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Fluorouracil and	1
		Mitoxantrone	
<del>'</del>			

Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Mitoxantrone, Flou	Breast
		rouracil and	
		Leucovorin	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Vinblastine,Doxor	Breast
·		ubicin, Thiotepa,	
		and	
	•	Fluoxymestrone	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Doxorubicin,	Breast
		Cyclophosphamide,	
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Vinblastine,	Breast
		Doxorubicin,	
		Thiotepa,	
j		Fluoxymesterone	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Fluorouracil,	Colon
		Levamisole	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Leucovorin,	Colon
		Fluorouracil	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
		Doxorubicin,	
		Etoposide	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
		Doxorubicin,	
		Vincristine	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung
		Carboplatin	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung

<u> </u>		Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Carboplatin	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Gemcitabine,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Doxorubicin and	Breast
		Cyclophasphamide	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Doxorubicin, and	
		Fluorouracil	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Fluorouracil and	
		Mitoxantrone	·
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Mitoxantrone,Flou	Breast
		rouracil and	
		Leucovorin	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Vinblastine, Doxor	Breast
1	•	ubicin, Thiotepa,	
		and	
		Fluoxymestrone	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	·
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Doxorubicin,	Breast
		Cyclophosphamide,	
		Methotrexate,	
		Fluorouracil	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Vinblastine,	Breast
		Doxorubicin,	
<del></del>		<del></del>	

		Thiotepa,	
		Fluoxymesterone	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Fluorouracil,	Colon
		Levamisole	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Leucovorin,	Colon
		Fluorouracil	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
		Doxorubicin,	
		Etoposide	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
		Doxorubicin,	
		Vincristine	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Etoposide,	Lung
		Carboplatin	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Etoposide,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Carboplatin	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Gemcitabine,	Lung
		Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Paclitaxel,	Lung
		Cisplatin	

#### Biological Evaluation

### COX-2 Inhibitors

5

#### 1. Lewis Lung Model:

Mice were injected subcutaneously in the left paw ( 1 x 10° tumor cells suspended in 30 % Matrigel) and tumor volume was evaluated using a phlethysmometer twice 10 a week for 30-60 days. Blood was drawn twice during the experiment in a 24 h protocol to assess plasma concentration and total exposure by AUC analysis. The data are expressed as the mean +/- SEM. Student's and Mann-Whitney tests were used to assess differences 15 between means using the InStat software package. Celecoxib given in the diet at doses between 160-3200 ppm retarded the growth of these tumors. The inhibitory effect of celecoxib was dose-dependent and ranged from 48 % to 85 % as compared with the control tumors. 20 Analysis of lung metastasis was done in all the animals by counting metastasis in a stereomicroscope and by histochemical analysis of consecutive lung sections. Celecoxib did not affect lung metastasis at the lower dose of 160 ppm, however surface metastasis was reduced 25 by more than 50 % when given at doses between 480-3200 In addition, histopathological analysis revealed that celecoxib dose-dependently reduced the size of the metastasic lesions in the lung.

10

#### 2. HT-29 Model:

Mice were injected subcutaneously in the left paw (1 x 10<sup>6</sup> tumor cells suspended in 30 % Matrigel) and tumor volume was evaluated using a phlethysmometer twice a week for 30-60 days. Implantation of human colon cancer cells (HT-29) into nude mice produces tumors that will reach 0.6-2 ml between 30-50 days. Blood was drawn twice during the experiment in a 24 h protocol to assess plasma concentration and total exposure by AUC analysis. The data are expressed as the mean +/- SEM. Student's and Mann-Whitney tests were used to assess differences between means using the InStat software package.

A. Mice injected with HT-29 cancer cells were 15 treated with cytoxin i.p at doses of 50 mg/kg on days 5,7 and 9 in the presence or absence of celecoxib in the diet. The efficacy of both agents were determined by measuring tumor volume. Treatment using a celecoxib related COX-2 inhibitor (SC-58236) reduced tumor volume 20 by 89 %. In the same assay, indomethacin given at near the maximum tolerated dose of 2 mg/kg/day in the drinking water inhibited tumor formation by 77%. Moreover, the COX-2 selective inhibitor completely inhibited the formation of lung metastasis while the 25 non-selective NSAID indomethacin was ineffective. The results from these studies demonstrate that celecoxib administered in the diet to tumor bearing mice can delay the growth of tumors and metastasis when administered as sole therapy. Moreover, a positive benefit is observed when celecoxib is administered in combination with a cytotoxic agent such as cyclophosphamide.

10

15

20

B. In a second assay, mice injected with HT-29 cancer cells were treated with 5-FU on days 12 through 15. Mice injected with HT-29 cancer cells were treated with 5-FU i.p at doses of 50 mg/kg on days 12, 13, 14, and 15 in the presence or absence of celecoxib in the diet. The efficacy of both agents were determined by measuring tumor volume. Treatment using a celecoxib reduced tumor volume by 68 %. In the same assay, 5-FU decreased tumor volume by 61%. Further, the combination of celecoxib and 5-FU decreased tumor volume by 83%.

C. In a third assay, mice injected with HT-29 colon cancer cells were treated with 5-FU i.p 50 mg/kg on days 14 through 17 in the presence or absence of celecoxib (1600ppm) and valdecoxib (160 ppm) in the diet. The efficacy of both agents were determined by measuring tumor volume. Treatment with 5-FU resulted in a 35% reduction in tumor volume. Treatment with celecoxib and valdecoxib reduced tumor volume by 52 % and 69 %, respectively. In the same assay, the combination of 5-FU and celecoxib decreased tumor volume by 72 % while the combination of 5-FU and valdecoxib decreased tumor volume by 74b % (Table 24).

Table 24. Tumor Volume Effect of Celecoxib and

Valdecoxib alone and in combination with 5Fluorouracil.

Days	Vehicle	5FU	celec-	celec-	valde-	valde-
		50mpk	oxib	oxib	coxib	coxib
İ			160ppm	160ppm	160ppm	160ppm/
				/5FU		5FU
		·		50mpk		50mpk

-207-

11	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06
14	0.13	0.12	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
18	0.19	0.16	0.17	0.14	0.17	0.16
21	0.23	0.21	0.2	0.17	0.2	0.19
28	0.38	0.3	0.25	0.22	0.25	0.21
35	0.62	0.46	0.35	0.28	0.32	0.29
42	1.01	0.68	0.52	0.32	0.36	0.31

Volume (ml)

D. In a fourth assay, mice injected with HT-29 colon cancer cells were treated with celecoxib (10, 40 or 160 ppm) in the diet beginning at day 10. An approximate dose dependent effect was observed. (Table 25).

Table 25. Celecoxib Inhibitis HT-29 Human Colon Carcinoma

Days	vehicle	10 ppm	40 ppm	160 ppm
14	0.114	0.124	0.125	0.120
22	0.25	0.25	0.19	0.14
28	0.45	0.36	0.27	0.21
35	0.79	0.57	0.4	0.3
42	1.38	0.89	0.68	0.49
50	1.9	1.49	1.04	0.8

10 Volume (ml)

# Integrin Antagonists

1.

Cancer cells were implanted subcutaneously in genetically engineered mice and grew large-volume tumors

(>1,500 mm³). Subsequent administration of compound I7 reduced tumor growth by as much as 85 percent in a dose dependent manner. (Nickols A, et al. Inhibition of tumor growth and metastasis by an  $\alpha\nu\beta3$  integrin antagonist. Presented at the 89<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the American Association for Cancer Research, March, 1998.)

2.

5

30

In an additional experiment, tumor cells were 10 implanted into mice; lung tumors of volumes greater than 2,000 mm<sup>3</sup> were developed. The mice were then separated into four groups, including a control group and three treatment groups: compound I7 alone; compound I7 with cisplatin (a cytotoxic drug); or cisplatin alone. 15 Compared to the control groups, the mice treated with combination compound I7/cisplatin therapy experienced more than an 80 percent reduction in tumor size. comparison, the group receiving cisplatin alone experienced 50 percent reductions in tumor size and 20 thecompound I7 group experienced 20-30 percent reductions. These studies indicate that compound I7 has prominent anti-tumor activity.

3. M21 human melanoma, rat Leydig testicular carcinoma, Lewis Lung and human xenograft models:

To test the utility of a,b, antagonists as single agents and in combination chemotherapy, the M21 human melanoma, rat Leydig testicular carcinoma, and the Lewis Lung carcinoma (LLC) model as well as other human tumor xenograft models were utilized. Tumor cells for

-209-

implantation were taken from cells either grown in tissue culture (Leydig, M21) or serially passaged as tumors in mice and prepared as tumor brei (LLC). Mice were injected subcutaneously in the proximal dorsal midline with 5 x 10<sup>6</sup> tumor cells and administration of test compound or vehicle was initiated the evening of the same day. Tumor volumes were measured at intervals over the course of the experiments. Tumors were measured with a vernier caliper and volumes were 10 determined using the formula for the volume of a cylinder: tumor volume = width<sup>2</sup> x length x 0.52. Blood was routinely drawn for plasma drug concentration 6 hours post-dosing on day 4 or 5 and again 12 hours postdosing on the day of sacrifice. On the final day of the experiment, tumors were dissected free and weighed. 15 data are expressed as the mean +/- SEM. Student's and Mann-Whitney tests were used to assess differences between means or medians using the InStat software package.

In the LLC model, compound I7 was administered continuously beginning on day 1 after implantation of the tumor cells, and the chemotherapeutic, cisplatin, was administered as a single intraperitoneal dose of 10 mg/kg on day 5. In this study, cisplatin alone

25 significantly retarded the growth of the LLC tumor (p<0.05). Compound I7 (1 and 10 mg/kg, BID, PO) did not affect the growth of the primary tumor mass. However, the combination of compound I7 together with cisplatin resulted in an additive effect and a significant tumor growth delay (time to develop a tumor > 500 mm³ was: vehicle = 18.1 days; cisplatin = 22.4 days; cisplatin

+ compound I7 (10 mg/kg) = 27.3 days). The final tumor volume was also significantly reduced with the combination of cisplatin and compound I7 producing a reduction of final tumor volume of 68% in combination (p<0.05). Moreover, the combination of cisplatin and compound I7 resulted in a 39% improvement in median survival time over vehicle controls and an enhancement over either agent alone (28 days for the vehicle group; 33 days for the cisplatin group; 33 days for the 10 compound I7 at 10 mg/kg group; 38 days for the combination group). Similarly, compound I7 reduced tumor volume when given with cisplatin in a dosesequencing protocol. The combination of a,b, antagonist and chemotherapeutic agent was more efficacious than 15 cisplatin alone, particularly when therapy with compound I7 (po, BID) was begun at the same time as cisplatin (once, IP on day 5) or 5 days later (p<0.05 or less for all).

In the M21 model, M21 human melanoma cells implanted subcutaneously into SCID mice developed tumors which grew to approximately 400 mm³ within 30 days.

Oral administration of compound compound I7 (BID) dosedependently retarded the growth of these tumors when administered at the time of tumor implantation or beginning up to 21 days after implantation. Time to develop a tumor mass > 200mm³ was significantly lengthened in the group treated with the a,b, antagonist (time to tumor volume > 200 mm³ was: vehicle = 15 days; compound I7, 10 mg/kg = 27 days). These data clearly demonstrate the utility of compound compound I7 to

WO 00/38786

-211-

PCT/US99/30692

inhibit the growth of pre-existing and established Moreover, compound compound I7 increased the antitumor efficacy of cisplatin when treatment with the a,b, antagonist was begun on day 1, prophylactically, or therapeutically, on day 14 or 17 (all combinations significantly less than cisplatin alone, p<0.05). Cisplatin was administered once by ip injection (10 mg/kg) on day 14. Final tumor weights were nearly identical in the combination treated groups, with clear enhancement of the effect of cisplatin treatment alone. The results of this dose sequencing experiment establish the efficacy of compound I7 in combination therapy with cisplatin when administered before, concurrent with, or after cisplatin dosing.

15

20

30

10

The Rice 500 rat Leydig testicular tumor grows very quickly when implanted into the flank of SCID mice. Compound I7 inhibited tumor growth dose-dependently when given in the drinking water at concentrations of 0.02 to Tumor growth was reduced by about 50% at the 2 2 mg/ml. mg/ml dose in this aggressive model. Since the tumor does not express the a.b. integrin, the antitumor effects were likely to be produced by the inhibition of angiogenesis. Similar to the results seen in the M21 tumor model, compound I7 increased the effects of 25 cisplatin in the Leydig tumor model. Indeed, the combination of cisplatin and compound I7 was almost 100% effective in preventing tumor growth over the 11 day course of the study. Dose-related inhibition of tumor growth by compound I7 (10 or 100 mg/kg, BID, PO) was also seen when the compound was given as monotherapy or

-212-

in combination with cisplatin (10 mg/kg, ip once on day 5) (p<0.01 vs control). Therapeutic treatment with the a,b, antagonist was begun at the same time as cisplatin on day 5, with tumor volumes of about 200 mm<sup>3</sup> at the 5 initiation of therapy. In a similar experiment, the effects of compound I7, cisplatin and the combination were evaluated for potentiation of overall survival in the Leydig tumor mice. Survival was increased by either compound I7 or cisplatin alone when compared to vehicle 10 treated controls (p<0.05). More importantly, the combination of the two agents almost doubled overall survival (from 17 to 29 days) (p<0.01 combination vs. cisplatin, p<0.001 combination vs. control). Thus, the ability of compound I7 to work alone or in combination therapy to prevent tumor growth clearly correlates with 15 enhanced survival.

# 4. U251 Glioblastoma Model:

compound I7 was evaluated in the human U251 glioblastoma model. The tumors were implanted onto the 20 flanks of SCID mice and the mean tumor volume with time was calculated. In this model, at the dose tested (10 mg/kg, BID, PO), compound I7 produced little inhibition of tumor growth by itself when administered from day 14 25 The chemotherapeutic agent, BCNU (12 mg/kg) administered once a day on days 14, 18 and 22, induced a regression of the tumors to the limit of detectability, but the tumors grew back. Combination treatment with BCNU and compound I7 regressed tumors to the limit of 30 dectability throughout the period of treatment (compound 17 administered from day 14-44) and almost through the

-213-

rest of the study. When the data are examined as time to tumor progression (days to 2 tumor doublings), there is clear enhancement by the drug combination over the antitumor effects of either agent alone (p<0.01).

- Moreover, the response rate (responders to BCNU) is markedly enhanced and the duration of the response is increased 5-fold from 5 days to 25 days (p<0.01). These clinically relevant measurements of antitumor efficacy establish the antitumor efficacy of compound I7,
- 10 especially when combined with standard of care chemotherapeutic agents.

#### 5. A2780 Mouse Model:

compound I7 prevents the growth of human ovarian

15 carcinoma in SCID mice. The A2780 tumor line is another aggressive tumor model characterized by rapid growth. compound I7 treatment (10 mg/kg, BID, PO) was equally effective as cisplatin (10 mg/kg, ip once on day 20) in decreasing tumor growth. However, as seen in the other 20 tumor models, compound I7 potentiated the effects of cisplatin, resulting in an 80% reduction vs control on day 30. Survival studies are now underway to characterize the survival benefit of combination therapy in this model.

25

30

#### 6. Corneal Micropocket Assay:

In this model, an intrastromal pocket is surgically created in the normally avascular cornea of female C57BL6 mice 1mm distance from the corneal-scleral junction. A slow release hydron polymer pellet

containing an angiogenic growth factor (bFGF or VEGF) is

inserted into the corneal pocket. The pocket is self sealing and antibiotic ointment is placed in the eye. Five days later the eyes are examined under a slit lamp and the neovascular response is quantitated by measuring the average vessel length (VL) and the contiguous circumferential zone (CH=clock hours where 1 CH = 30 degrees) and plugged into the formula of half an ellipse; Area  $(mm2) = 0.5 \times 3.1416 \times VL \times CH \times 0.4$ . compound I7 administered BID is a potent inhibitor of angiogenesis in the mouse corneal micropocket model. 10 compound I7 dose-dependently inhibited the angiogenic response up to 42% with maximal inhibitory activity observed at doses of 10mg/kg, BID orally. Moreover, compound I7 inhibited angiogenesis induced by either 15 bFGF or VEGF, the two predominant growth factors known to be produced by tumor cells in vivo. These data confirm the mechanism of action of compound I7 as direct inhibition of angiogenesis in vivo.

# 20 7. Metastasis

Accurate quantitation of early-stage metastasis in animal models is typically hampered by the lack of sensitive and convenient assays to detect low numbers of tumor cells in a background of normal tissue.

Quantitation of late-stage metastasis by counting of visible foci or comparison of organ weights requires substantial tumor burden which can take 3-4 months to develop in conventional models of breast cancer, and generally cannot detect subtle differences. To develop a more quantitative metastasis model in which the effect of inhibitors on multiple stages of the metastatic

WO 00/38786

-215-

PCT/US99/30692

process could be dissected, we have produced stable MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma cell lines expressing a synthetic variant of green fluorescent protein (GFP). The GFP-transfected cells are easily detected by flow cytometry, and fixation of the cells or the addition of antibodies or exogenous substrates is not required. A highly aggressive clone was isolated from the lung of a SCID mouse implanted in the mammary fat pad with several GFP-expressing clones. This line, designated 435/GFP HAL-1, consistently generates substantial tumor burden 10 in the lungs by 8-9 weeks compared with 12-16 weeks for the parent line. As few as 1 tumor cell in 200,000 host cells can be detected by flow cytometry, and fluorescent cells are detected in the lungs and blood as early as one week post-orthotopic implantation. compound I7 was 15 administered at doses of 1, 10, and 30 mg/kg, BID, orally following orthotopic surgical implantation of 435/GFP HAL-1 cells into the mammary fat pad of SCID mice. Eight weeks later, lungs were removed and weighed. Metastasis was quantitated using a semi-20 quantitative visible scoring method of gross metastases under a dissecting scope or, following dissection and disaggregation of lung tissue, by flow cytometry of GFP expressing cells. compound I7 administration dose-25 dependently reduced the spontaneous metastasis of 435 breast carcinoma cells to the lungs as determined either by direct visual counting or quantitation by flow cytometry. Doses of 10 and 30 mg/kg resulted in a 55% and 69% reduction in lung metastatic burden, 30 respectively. However, compound I7 did not delay the

growth of the primary tumor mass in this model.

5

Histological examination of lung sections from these studies revealed a dramatic reduction in the number of large macroscopic metastases and an increase in the presence of microscopic foci of metastases in the compound I7 treated animals.

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

-217-

## What is claimed is:

- A method for treating or preventing a 1. neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment 5 or prevention, which method comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an integrin antagonist, and an antineoplastic agent, wherein said 10 antineoplastic agent is selected from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, 15 ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, 20 sulindac sulfone, exemestane and eflornithine (DFMO).
  - 2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination is administered in a sequential manner.
- 25 3. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.
  - 4. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.

- 5. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is carboplatin.
- 6. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is cisplatin.
  - 7. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.
- 10 8. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.
  - 9. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.

- 10. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is etoposide.
- 11. The method of Claim 1 wherein the 20 antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.
  - 12. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.
- 25 13. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is goserelin.
  - 14. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

-219-

- 15. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.
- 16. The method of Claim 1 wherein the 5 antineoplastic agent is letrozol.
  - 17. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.
- 10 18. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is levamisole.
  - 19. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is megestrol.

15

- 20. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is mitoxantrone.
- 21. The method of Claim 1 wherein the 20 antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.
  - 22. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.
- 25 23. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.
  - 24. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is tamoxifen.

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

-220-

- 25. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is thiotepa.
- 26. The method of Claim 1 wherein the 5 antineoplastic agent is topotecan.
  - 27. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is toremifene.
- 10 28. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinorelbine.
  - 29. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinblastine.

15

- 30. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vincristine.
- 31. The method of Claim 1 wherein the
  20 antineoplastic agent is selenium (selenomethionine).
  - 32. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is sulindac sulfone.
- 25 33. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is effornithine (DFMO).
  - 34. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

$$H_2N$$
  $CH_3$ 

JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide,

5 2)

10

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine,

3)

2-(3,5-difluoropheny1)-3-4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

4)

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide,

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone,

5 6)

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

7) N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide,

8)

10

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

10)

5 11)

6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone,

12)

10

N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl) methanesulfonamide,

14)

5

3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone,

15)

10

N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

5 17)

4-[3-(4-fluoropheny1)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazoly1]benzenesulfonamide,

18)

10

3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

WO 00/38786

PCT/US99/30692

-226-

19)

$$H_2N$$

4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 20)

3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

21)

10

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole,

4-[5-phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 23)

$$H_2N$$

4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

24)

10

4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 26)

N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

27)

10

3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

5 29)

3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4

[(methylsulfonyl) amino]benzenesulfonamide,

30)

10

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone,

N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 32)

3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

33)

10

1-fluoro-4-[2-[4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1yl]benzene,

4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 35)

3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine,

4-[2-(3-pyridinyll)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 37)

4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

38)

10

4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

$$H_2N$$
  $CF_2H$ 

4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 40)

[1,1':2',1"-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide,

41)

10

4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2],1"-terphenyl,

4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide,

43)

5

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl)methanesulfonamide, and

44)

10

N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide,

WO 00/38786

45)

46)

5 47)

MeS 
$$SO_2NH_2$$
  $CH_3$  and

48)

35. The method of Claim 1 wherein the

10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 5-chloro-3-(4- (methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine.

- 36. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cycloo7xygenase-2 inhibitor is 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one.
- 37. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide.

38. The method of Claim 1 wherein the

10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone.

5

39. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide.

- 40. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide.
- 41. The method of Claim 1 wherein the 10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide.

- 42. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.
- 43. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous 20 melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cycstic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma,

PCT/US99/30692

basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondosarcoma, choriod plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma,

- 5 cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma,
- hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intaepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma,
- leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial, metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular
- 20 melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma,
- sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous
- 30 carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

5

10

44. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

1)

(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

2)

15 (3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-

2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ &$$

(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl}glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

4)

5

10

15

(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5)

(3R)-N-[3-[(4-,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

-241-

6)

(3R) - N - [3 -

[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

7)

5

10

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

8)

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5

10

9)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & &$$

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10)

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

11)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & &$$

b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]benzenepropanoic acid,

13)

14)

10

20

5

(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

15 15)

(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-5 pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5Hdibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

17)

10 (2S)-7-[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

15 18)

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl]methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-y1)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid,

20)

10 21)

5

22)

15 23)

- 24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),
- 25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

5

10

28)

27)

WO 00/38786

29)

30)

5 31)

32)

35)

5

36)

10 37)

39)

40)

5

10 41)

43)

5

45. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid.

46. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is

(2S)-7-[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-

5 ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

47. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl]methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

48. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is

5 (bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3pentanoic acid.

49. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin 10 antagonist is

- 50. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys).
  - 51. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-]

52. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is

5

53. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10 54. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is

15 55. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692 -254~

- 56. A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment
- or prevention, which method comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a
- combination of radiation, a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor,
  - an integrin antagonist, and an antineoplastic agent,
  - wherein said antineoplastic agent is selected from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate,
- capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-
- 10 461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluorouracil (5-
  - FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan,
    - ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene,
  - retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan,
- toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone, exemestane and eflornithine (DFMO).
- 57. The method of Claim 56 wherein the combination 20 is administered in a sequential manner.
  - 58. The method of Claim 56 wherein the combination is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.
- 59. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.
  - 60. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is carboplatin.

- 61. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is cisplatin.
- 5 62. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.
  - 63. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.

10

- 64. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.
- 65. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is etoposide.
  - 66. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.
- 20 67. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.
  - 68. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is goserelin.

- 69. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.
- 70. The method of Claim 56 wherein the 30 antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

-256-

- 72. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is letrozol.
- 73. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.
  - 74. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is levamisole.
- 10 75. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is megestrol.
  - 76. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is mitoxantrone.

15

- 77. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.
- 78. The method of Claim 56 wherein the 20 antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.
  - 79. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.
- 25 80. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is tamoxifen.
  - 81. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is thiotepa.

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

-257-

- 82. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is topotecan.
- 83. The method of Claim 56 wherein theantineoplastic agent is toremifene.
  - 84. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinorelbine.
- 10 85. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinblastine.
  - 86. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vincristine.

- 87. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is selenium (selenomethionine).
- 88. The method of Claim 56 wherein the 20 antineoplastic agent is sulindac sulfone.
  - 89. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is effornithine (DFMO).
- 90. The method of Claim 56 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

$$H_2N$$
 $O$ 
 $O$ 
 $F$ 

JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide,

5 2)

10

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine,

3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

4)

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide,

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone,

5 6)

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

7) N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide,

. 8)

10

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

10)

5 11)

6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone,

12)

10

N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl)methanesulfonamide,

14)

5

3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone,

15)

10

N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

5 17)

4-[3-(4-fluoropheny1)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazoly1]benzenesulfonamide,

18)

10

3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 20)

3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

21)

10

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole,

4-[5-phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 23)

$$H_2N$$
  $CF_3$ 

4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

24)

10

4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 26)

N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

27)

10

3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

5 29)

3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4

[(methylsulfonyl) amino]benzenesulfonamide,

30)

10

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone,

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

-267-

31)

N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 32)

3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

33)

10

1-fluoro-4-[2-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1yl]benzene,

4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 35)

3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine,

4-[2-(3-pyridinyll)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 37)

4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

38)

10

4-[3-(4-chloropheny1)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazoly1]benzenesulfonamide,

$$H_2N$$
  $CF_2H$ 

4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 40)

[1,1':2',1"-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide,

41)

10 4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2],1"-terphenyl,

4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide,

43)

5

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl)methanesulfonamide, and

44)

10

N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide,

46)

5 47)

MeS 
$$SO_2NH_2$$
  $CH_3$  , and

48)

91. The method of Claim 56 wherein the

10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 5-chloro-3-(4- (methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine.

- 92. The method of Claim 56 wherein the cycloo7xygenase-2 inhibitor is 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one.
- 93. The method of Claim 56 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide.

94. The method of Claim 56 wherein the 10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone.

5

20

95. The method of Claim 56 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide.

- 96. The method of Claim 56 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide.
- 97. The method of Claim 56 wherein the 10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide.

- 98. The method of Claim 56 wherein the neoplasia
  15 is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer,
  breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer,
  head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.
  - 99. The method of Claim 56 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cycstic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692 -275-

gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondosarcoma, choriod plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear 5 cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, 10 glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intaepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, 15 leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial, metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular 20 melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, 25 sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and 30

Wilm's tumor.

5

100. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

1)

(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-

3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

2)

15

10

(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ &$$

(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl}glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

4)

5

15

(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbony1]-5[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2
pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5)

(3R)-N-[3-[(4-,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

WO 00/38786

PCT/US99/30692

-278-

6)

(3R) - N - [3 -

[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

7)

5

10

15

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

8)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ &$$

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5

10

9)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CI \\ HO \\ NH \\ OH \\ \end{array}$$

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10)

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

11)

b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl] benzenepropanoic acid,

13)

14)

10

5

(2E) -3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

15 15)

(2E) -3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-

5 pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-

dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

17)

10 (2S)-7-[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-

ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-

tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-

benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

15 18)

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-

methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-

yl]methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-

20 benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

WO 00/38786

19)

(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-

5

20)

pentanoic acid,

10 21)

22)

15 23)

- 24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),
- 25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

5

26)

10

27)

28)

30)

5 31)

32)

35)

5

36)

10 37)

39)

40)

5

10 41)

43)

5

101. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid.

102. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

(2S)-7-[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

103. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10

5

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl]methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

104. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

5 (bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3pentanoic acid.

105. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

- 106. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys).
  - 107. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-]
- 20 108. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

109. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

5

110. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10

111. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

15

- inhibitor, an integrin antagonist, and an antineoplastic agent, wherein said antineoplastic agent is selected

  from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol,

  leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine),
  - 113. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone, exemestane and

1)

eflornithine (DFMO).

15

20

25

$$H_2N$$
 $CH_3$ 

JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide,

2)

15

5

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine,

3)
2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

H<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>S CH<sub>3</sub>

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pvrazol-1-vl]-benzenesulfonamide.

pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide,
10 5)

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone,

H<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>S

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

7) N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide,

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 9)

10)

11)

10

6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone,

12)

N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl) methanesulfonamide,

13)

5 14)

3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone,

15)

10

N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

5 17)

4-[3-(4-fluoropheny1)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazoly1]benzenesulfonamide,

18)

10

3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

$$H_2N$$

4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 20)

3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

21)

10

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)1H-pyrazole,

4-[5-phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 23)

$$H_2N$$

4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

24)

10

4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 26)

N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

27)

10

3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

5 29)

3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4

[(methylsulfonyl) amino]benzenesulfonamide,

30)

10

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone,

N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 32)

3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

33)

10

1-fluoro-4-[2-[4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1yl]benzene,

4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 35)

3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine,

4-[2-(3-pyridinyll)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 37)

4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

38)

10

4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

$$H_2N$$
  $CF_2H$ 

4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 40)

[1,1':2',1"-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide,

41)

10 4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2],1"-terphenyl,

4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide,

43)

5

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl)methanesulfonamide, and

44)

10

N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide,

46)

5 47)

MeS 
$$SO_2NH_2$$
  $CH_3$  , and

48)

114. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the

10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 5-chloro-3-(4
(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine.

- 115. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the cycloo7xygenase-2 inhibitor is 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one.
- 116. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the 5 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide.

117. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone.

5

118. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide.

- 119. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide.
- 120. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide.

- 121. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the
  15 neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of lung
  cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder
  cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.
- 122. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cycstic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin

gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondosarcoma, choriod plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, 10 glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intaepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, 15 leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial, metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular 20 melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, 25 sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous 30 carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and

Wilm's tumor.

5

123. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

1)

(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2pyrimidinyl)amino]3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

2)

15

10

(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ &$$

(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidiny1)amino]benzoy1}glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

4)

5

10

15

(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5)

(3R)-N-[3-[(4-,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

WO 00/38786

-311-

6)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ HN & & & \\ NH_2 & & & \\ & & & \\ NH_2 & & & \\ \end{array}$$

PCT/US99/30692

(3R) - N - [3 -

[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

7)

5

10

15

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

8)

(3R) -N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5

10

9)

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10)

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

11)

b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ N & & & \\ NH & & & \\ \end{array}$$

3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl] benzenepropanoic acid,

13)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & OMe \\ & & CO_2H \\ & & NHCO_2iPr \end{array}$$

14)

10

5

(2E) -3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

15 15)

(2E)-3-[3-[3-[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

20

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-5 pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5Hdibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

17)

10 (2S)-7-[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

15 18)

20

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2yl]methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid,

20)

10 21)

5

22)

$$H_2N$$
 $N$ 
 $O$ 
 $OH$ 
 $NHCO_2Ph$ 
 $NH$ 

15 23)

24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),

25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

5

26)

10

27)

28)

15

30)

5 31)

32)

10

35)

5

36)

10 37)

39)

40)

5

10 41)

43)

5

124. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid.

5

10

125. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ &$$

(2S)-7-[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

126. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl]methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

127. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

5 (bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3pentanoic acid.

128. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

- 129. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys).
  - 130. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-]

20

131. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

132. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

5

133. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10

134. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

WO 00/38786

- 135. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.
- 136. The method of Claim 1 wherein theantineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.
  - 137. The method of claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is exemestane.
- 10 138. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.
  - 139. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.

- 140. The method of claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is exemestane.
- 141. A method for treating or preventing a

  20 neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention, which method comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an integrin antagonist, wherein said integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

5

(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

2)

(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

3)

15

10

(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl)glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

20 . 4)

5

10.

15

(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5)

(3R)-N-[3-[(4-,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

6)

(3R) - N - [3 -

[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

(3R) -N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5 8)

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10

15

9)

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5 11)

b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

10

15

12)

3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl] benzenepropanoic acid,

WO 00/38786 PCT/US99/30692

-329-

14)

$$\bigcup_{N=1}^{H} \bigcup_{N=1}^{H} \bigcup_{N=1}^{CO_2H}$$

(2E) -3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

15)

$$N_{NH}$$
  $O_{O_2H}$   $CO_2H$ 

(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-10 yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2propenoic acid,

16)

15

5

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5Hdibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

20 17)

(2S)-7-[[(1H-benzimidazol-2ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-

tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

18)

5 (2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl]methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

19)

10

(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid,

15 20)

23)

5

- 24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),
- 25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

10

26)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & &$$

15

29)

5

31)

WO 00/38786

33)

H N OH

34)

5

35)

10 36)

37)

5

40)

41)

5 142. The method of Claim 141 comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of an cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an integrin antagonist, and an antineoplastic agent, wherein the antineoplastic agent is selected from 10 the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, 15 megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid.

20

143. The method of Claim 141 comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of radiation, a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an integrin antagonist.

sulindac sulfone and eflornithine (DFMO).

25

144. A combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an integrin antagonist, wherein said integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and

their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

1)

5

(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10

2)

15

(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl)glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5 4)

(3R) -N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5)

10

15

20

(3R)-N-[3-[(4-,5-dihydro-1H-imidazo1-2-y1)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

6)

(3R) - N - [3 -

[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5

10

15

7)

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & &$$

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

8)

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

9)

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5 11)

b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

10

15

12)

3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]benzenepropanoic acid,

5

14)

(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

15)

(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-10 yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2propenoic acid,

16)

15

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

20 17)

(2S)-7-[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-

tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

18)

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2yl]methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

19)

10

5

(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid,

15 20)

23)

5

- 24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),
- 25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

10

26)

15

29)

5

31)

34)

5

35)

10 36)

37)

40)

5

41)

42)

### (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



# 

# (43) International Publication Date 6 July 2000 (06.07.2000)

#### PCT

# (10) International Publication Number WO 00/38786 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification?: A61K 41/00, A61P 35/00, A61K 45/06
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/30692
- (22) International Filing Date:

22 December 1999 (22.12.1999)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/113,786

23 December 1998 (23.12.1998) U

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): G.D. SEARLE & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): McKEARN, John, P. [US/US]; 18612 Bable Meadows Drive, Glencoe, MO 63038 (US). GORDON, Gary [US/US]; 3282 University Avenue, Highland, IL 60035 (US). CUNNINGHAM, James, J. [CA/US]; 3733 North Bell Ave., Chicago, IL 60618 (US). GATELY, Stephen, T. [CA/US]; 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, IL 60067-8800 (US). KOKI, Alane, T. [US/US]; 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, MO 63013 (US). MASFERRER, Jaime, L. [CL/US]; 1213 Blairshire, Ballwin, MO 63011 (US).

- (74) Agents: KEANE, J., Timothy et al.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published:

- With international search report.
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 8 March 2001

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

0/38786 A3

(54) Title: USE OF CYCLOOXYGENASE 2 INHIBITOR AND AN INTEGRIN ANTAGONIST AS A COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA

Intern. Ial Application No PCT/US 99/30692

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 A61K41/00 A61P35/00 A61K45/06 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 A61K A61P Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category \* Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim No. Υ WO 98 16227 A (GORDON GARY B ; SEARLE & CO 1-140. (US); SEIBERT KAREN (US); MASFERRER JAI) 142 23 April 1998 (1998-04-23) cited in the application page 3, line 1-8 page 24, line 19-29 page 29, line 5,6 abstract claims 1-20 Υ WO 98 31359 A (DUGGAN MARK E ; MERCK & CO 1-140, INC (US)) 23 July 1998 (1998-07-23) 142 cited in the application claims 21-25 page 20, line 14-21 -/--Х Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Patent family members are listed in annex. |X | \* Special categories of cited documents : T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the investigation. \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention filing date cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "&" document member of the same patent family Date of the actual completion of the international search Date of mailing of the international search report **01** 09 00 6 June 2000 Name and mailing address of the ISA Authorized officer European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016 Herrera, S

Intern. all Application No PCT/US 99/30692

		PC1/03 99/30092
	on) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT  Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
(	WO 98 14192 A (COUSINS RUSSELL DONOVAN; SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORP (US); KWON CHET () 9 April 1998 (1998-04-09) cited in the application page 6, line 12-24,33-35	1-140, 142
·		

International application No. PCT/US 99/30692

Box I	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This Inter	national Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
L	Claims Nos.:  Decause they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
	see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
	Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This Inter	national Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
:	See additional sheet
	As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
	As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.	As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. X	No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
	1 - 140, 142
Remark	on Protest The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
	No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

#### Continuation of Box I.2

The present claims relate to an extremely large number of possible methods and combinations. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the methods and combinations claimed. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the methods and combinations referring to the general concept of the application, i.e. the combined use of integrin antagonists, COX-2 inhibitors as defined in the dependent claims and antineoplastic agents as defined in claim 1, further combined with radiation when applicable for the treatment or prevention of neoplasia.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

1. Claims: 1-140,142

Use of an integrin antagonist together with a COX-2 inhibitor and an antineoplastic agents as defined in claim 1, otionally together with radiation, in the treatment of neoplasia

2. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.1 to 141.10 and 144.1 to 144.10 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

3. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.11 and 144.11 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

4. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.12 and 144.12 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

5. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.13 and 144.13 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

6. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.14, 141.15, 144.14 and 144.15 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

7. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.16 and 144.16 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

8. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.17, 141.18, 144.17 and 144.18 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

9. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.19 and 144.19 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

10. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.20-22 and 144.20-22 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

11. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.23 and 144.23 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia antibody (Ixsys)) in the treatment of neoplasia

12. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.24 and 144.25 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

13. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.26 and 144.26 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

14. Claims: 1141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.27 and 144.27 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

15. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.28 and 144.28 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

16. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.29 and 144.29 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment

of neoplasia

17. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.31 and 144.31 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

18. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.32 and 144.32 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

19. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.33 and 144.33 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

20. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.34 and 144.34 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

21. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.35, 141.36, 144.35 and 144.36 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

22. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.37-43 and 144.37-43 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

23. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.30 and 144.30 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

24. Claim: 143

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claim 141

together with a  ${\rm COX-2}$  inhibitor and radiation in the treatment of neoplasia

25. Claims: 141, 144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.24 and 144.24 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

....irmation on patent family members

Interr. nal Application No
PCT/US 99/30692

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 9816227	A	23-04-1998	AU BR CN CZ EP NO	4904897 A 9712314 A 1244122 A 9901171 A 0932402 A 991793 A	11-05-1998 31-08-1999 09-02-2000 14-07-1999 04-08-1999 15-04-1999
WO 9831359	A	23-07-1998	AU EP	6023198 A 1007026 A	07-08-1998 14-06-2000
WO 9814192	Α	09-04-1998	AU BG BR CN EP HU NO PL SK	4746297 A 103299 A 9712248 A 1238689 A 0957917 A 9903769 A 991590 A 332674 A 42599 A	24-04-1998 31-01-2000 24-08-1999 15-12-1999 24-11-1999 28-03-2000 31-05-1999 27-09-1999